

\*\*\*\*\*

**IFB NO. Y18 716 CC**  
**INVITATION FOR BIDS**  
**FOR**  
**ORANGE COUNTY COALITION FOR THE HOMELESS DEFICIENCY REPAIRS**

**PART H**  
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**VOLUME II**



# Coalition for the Homeless | Deficiency Repairs

Orange County Government  
Orange County, Florida

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

### SPECIFICATIONS

Client:  
**Orange County Government**  
Capital Projects  
400 East South Street, Suite 500  
Orlando, Florida 32801



Owner:  
**Orange County Government**  
Capital Projects  
400 East South Street, Suite 500  
Orlando, Florida 32801



605 East Robinson Street, Suite 750,  
Orlando, FL 32801  
407.648.7288 phone  
AA0002809





# **Coalition for the Homeless | Deficiency Repairs**

**Orange County Government**  
Orange County, Florida

## **CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

**May 30, 2017**



**rhodes + brito**  
ARCHITECTS

605 East Robinson Street, Suite 750, Orlando FL 32801

407.648.7288 phone.

AA0002809

MEP  
RTM Engineering Consultants  
925 South Semoran Blvd., Suite 100  
Orlando, FL 32792

Civil  
Tri 3 . Civil Engineering Design Studio, Inc.  
P.O. Box 520062  
Longwood, FL 32752



TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01010	SUMMARY OF WORK
01027	APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
01035	MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01040	PROJECT COORDINATION
01045	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01095	REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS
01200	PROJECT MEETINGS
01300	SUBMITTALS
01400	QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES
01410	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES
01600	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
01631	PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS
01700	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT
01740	WARRANTIES AND BONDS

**DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS / SITE WORK**

02050	DEMOLITION
02270	EROSION SEDIMENT CONTROL
02411	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
02510	SUBGRADE STABILIZATION
02580	CONCRETE CURBS AND WALKS

**DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS**

08710	DOOR HARDWARE
-------	---------------

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

09221	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09240	PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING
09290	GYPSUM BOARD
09511	ACCOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
09670	FLUID APPLIED FLOORING
09900	PAINTING

**DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL**

15080	MECHANICAL INSULATION
-------	-----------------------

15500	MECHANICAL BASIC MATERIAL AND METHODS
15529	HANGERS & SUPPORTS
15553	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
15815	MECHANICAL DUCTS
15820	DUCT ACCESSORIES

**DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL**

16050	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS
16060	GROUNDING AND BONDING
16072	ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS
16075	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
16120	CONDUCTORS & CABLES
16130	RACEWAYS & BOXES
16410	ENCLOSED SWITCHES & CIRCUIT BREAKERS
16442	PANLEBOARDS
16461	DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS ( 600V AND LESS )
16511	INTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 32 – SITE IMPROVEMENTS**

323119	METAL FENCES AND GATES
--------	------------------------

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION 01000 . GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work of this Contract comprises the preparation of construction plans and specifications for various repairs at the Coalition For the Homeless, Orlando, FL.

1.2 CONTRACT METHOD

- A. Construct the work under a single lump sum contract (or as otherwise defined in bid documents).

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to and placing in service, such equipment. Differences shall be brought to the Owner's attention during bid process or remain the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of items, such as, but not limited to, mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically or otherwise on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas (except as otherwise shown), conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of work, uncover ill timed, defective and nonconforming work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls and ceilings, and fire safe where necessary as part of the lump sum price.



1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING SURVEYING

- A. Provide field engineering surveying services; establish grades, lines and levels, by use of engineering survey practices recognized as standard by the survey industry. Said work shall be required to be provided by a Professional Land Surveyor, registered as such in the State of Florida.
- B. Control datum for survey is that shown on Grading and Drainage Plan. Locate and protect control and reference points, per requirements stated in Part F, Article 6 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect when a specified date is specified.
- C. Obtain copies of referenced standards listed in individual specification sections. Maintain copy at job site during progress of the specific work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01000

SECTION 01010 . SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. When the titles such as Engineer, Project Engineer, or Owner are used throughout this specification, this implies Orange County as property owner and/or an officially appointed County Representative.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work consists of the following: various repairs at the Orange County Coalition for the Homeless, Orlando, FL.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General

- 1. The contractor shall have all submittals approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Owner prior to the start of active construction.
- 2. The contractor shall have all equipment and material onsite prior to the start of active construction.
- 3. The contractor shall submit to the Owner prior to the project pre-construction meeting the following:
  - Schedule of Values
  - Construction Schedule
  - Submittal Schedule
  - Emergency Telephone List including subcontractors and suppliers
- 4. The contractor shall field verify existing conditions of construction prior to start of active construction.
- 5. The contractor is responsible for moving furniture and or equipment if necessary to perform the work included in the contract. The contractor is responsible for placing the furniture and or equipment back in its original location. The contractor is responsible for any damages to furniture, equipment, etc., which

occur during construction. The contractor shall provide protection for floors, walls, furniture, equipment and any other items that may be subject to damage during the construction periods.

6. The contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on the operation of the security alarm system prior to the start of active construction. The contractor shall submit an action plan for operation of the security alarm system during construction to the Owner for acceptance prior to start of active construction. This active plan shall be in place prior to the start of active construction. Any false security alarms that occur during construction and deemed by the Owner to be the fault of the contractor, the contractor shall pay all cost incurred from the local police and or sheriff department for responding to a false alarm.
7. The contractor shall videotape or take pictures of pre-existing conditions of the interior and exterior of the building prior to the start of active construction. Failure to provide photographs or videotape prior to start of construction, places the responsibility on the Contractor to complete the necessary replacement, repairs, and or cleaning as determined by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner. One set of photographs (in a three-ring binder) or videotape of the site existing conditions shall be submitted to the Owner.
8. The contractor shall at all times maintain daily cleanup of construction areas. Work areas that are not cleaned by the contractor, and cleaned by the Owner, those costs shall be charged back to the contractor via change order.
9. The contractor shall provide a construction schedule to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall update the construction schedule weekly and submit it to the Owner's Project Manager for review.

#### 1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate contracts may be issued to perform certain construction operations at the site.

#### 1.6 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The facility shall remain fully occupied and operational while work is in progress. All major noise producing construction activities are prohibited during normal business hours. Normal business hours are defined as 8:00am to 5:00pm Monday through Friday. Material and equipment deliveries during normal business hours. Low noise producing construction activities may be performed during normal business hours with the approval of owner. After hours work is defined as 6:00pm to 6:00am Monday through Friday. After hours work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The contractor may work on the weekends at his or her discretion. Weekend work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner. The contractor will coordinate with the Owner for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project.
  
- B. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for storage or work areas or any legal purpose.
  - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
  - 2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Ownersqemployees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
  - 3. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic and hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.
  - 4. Where appropriate, maintain the existing building in a watertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
  - 5. Confine construction operations to the areas permitted by the contract documents and other Owner directives.
  - 6. Provide protection and safekeeping of material and equipment stored on premises.
  - 7. Contractor will move any stored material and equipment, which interfere with operations of the Owner or other contractors.
  - 8. Comply with Ownersq requirements for ingress and egress procedures, prohibitions against firearms, procedures for transportation of workers, safety and fire prevention requirements and pollution control requirements.
  - 9. Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed.
  - 10. Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with County employees or the general public during the entire construction period.
  - 11. Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, etc.) during day times of construction is not allowed.
  - 12. Smoking is prohibited on property owned by the Orange County Board of County Commissioners.
  - 13. Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the Ownersq employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and or permanent removal of offending personnel from the project.
  - 14. Contractor to coordinate with the Owner the site location for storage of equipment, machinery, materials, tools and a construction waste dumpster.
  - 15. Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus materials, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or

subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all building occupants during the construction period.

#### 1.8 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner Occupancy: The Owner will be occupying the building during construction. Normal occupancy hours are 7 AM to 6 PM Monday through Friday. The contractor is to coordinate with the Owner's representative for areas in the building that work can be performed on during normal business hours. Work performed after normal business hours can be done provided the area where work is done is fully operational and back in original condition prior to beginning of the next business day. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total work.
1. A Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy as required.
  2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy as required.
  3. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy the Owner will provide operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

#### 1.9 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

#### 1.10 CONTRACT DOCUMENT FILE

- A. Copies of the Contract Documents, Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Engineers Supplemental Instructions, approved Shop Drawings, Substitution Acceptances, etc. shall be placed and maintained at the project site by the Contractor throughout the entire contract period. These said documents shall be filed in a manner that allows for ease of retrieval. Documents shall be made available to the Engineer and the County's representatives throughout this same period.

#### 1.11 BUILDING / SITE SECURITY

- A. The building shall be secured from unwarranted entry at the end of each workday.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

- A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided as required by the Engineer. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 01010



SECTION 01027 - APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01300 . SUBMITTALS

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting. Refer to Section 01200.
  - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Architect
    - c. Project Number
    - d. Contractor's name and address
    - e. Date of submittal
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Generic name
    - b. Related Specification Section
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value



- d. Dollar Value
  - e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
- a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
  - b. A single material subcontractor (i.e. sod, window blinds) will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
  - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. concrete, roofing, painting, mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
  - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 2 1/2% of contract price.
  - e. For multi-story work all items broken down per floor.
  - f. Concrete broken down at least into foundation slab on grade, columns, beams and suspended slabs.
  - g. Masonry divided into C.M.U. brick, stem walls, exterior walls, interior walls and elevator shaft.
  - h. Plumbing broken down at least into underslab rough-in, vents and stacks supply piping, equipment items (each listed separately), fixtures and trim.
  - i. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
  - j. Electrical: same as HVAC.
  - k. Fire protection broken down at least into underground, rough-in and trim. All per building and labor and material.
  - l. Logical grouping of specification subsections is permitted.
4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar, the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
  - a. At the Contractors option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owner representative and paid for by the Owner.
  1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, J and K of this section.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractors Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit five (5) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
  1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.

- F. Payment will be processed once a month. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all applications.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H. above.
- H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals, which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment. Application for Payment includes the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project Close-Out requirements
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion (Punch List) Contractor's release of lien (on Owner's form)
  - 3. Subcontractor and material supplier release of lien, if applicable
  - 4. Consent of Surety
  - 5. Power of attorney
  - 6. Asbestos-free letter

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01035 . MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owner's review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
    - d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amount.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representative's findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Comply with requirements in Section 01631 Product Substitutions- if the proposed change in the work requires that substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
  5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

COALITION FOR THE HOMELESS  
DEFICIENCY REPAIRS

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES  
SECTION 01035

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01035



## SECTION 01040 . PROJECT COORDINATION

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Coordination
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. General installation provisions
  - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings And Pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS.
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specification that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required: notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate
  - 2. Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.



- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Schedules
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
  - 4. Progress meetings
  - 5. Project close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified in this and other sections of the contract documents are in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
  - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section SUBMITTALS.
  - 4. Refer to Division-15 Section BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS, and Division-16 Section BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
  - 1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect/Project Manager for final decision.

#### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to ensure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
  2. Excessively high or low temperatures
  3. Excessively high or low humidity
  4. Air contamination or pollution
  5. Water
  6. Solvents
  7. Chemicals
  8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
  9. Rodent and insect infestation
  10. Combustion
  11. Destructive testing
  12. Misalignment
  13. Excessive weathering
  14. Unprotected storage
  15. Improper shipping or handling
  16. Theft
  17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01045 . CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
  - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements.
    - a. Foundation construction
    - b. Bearing and retaining walls
    - c. Structural concrete
    - d. Structural steel
    - e. Lintels
    - f. Timber and primary wood framing
    - g. Structural decking
    - h. Miscellaneous structural metals
    - i. Stair systems
    - j. Exterior curtain wall construction
    - k. Equipment supports
    - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment
    - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 regarding Fire Rated Penetrations.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems.
    - a. Shoring, bracing and sheeting
    - b. Primary operational systems and equipment
    - c. Air or smoke barriers
    - d. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
    - e. Membranes and flashings
    - f. Fire protection systems
    - g. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
    - h. Control systems
    - i. Communication systems
    - j. Conveying systems
    - k. Electrical wiring systems
    - l. Special construction specified by Division-13 Sections

- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work, or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm:
    - a. Processed concrete finishes
    - b. Preformed metal panels
    - c. Window wall system
    - d. Stucco and ornamental plaster
    - e. Acoustical ceilings
    - f. Carpeting
    - g. Wall covering
    - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers
    - i. Roofing systems

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect unless otherwise indicated by Architect/Owner. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas and interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching required excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surfaces, extend final coat over entire unbroken surfaces containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged materials to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045





SECTION 01095 . REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, accepted, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Approved: This term approved means accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.
  
- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
  
- K. Testing Laboratories: A testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project sites or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
  
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
  - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extend reference. Such standards are made part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standard in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliances with two or more standards are specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect/Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity. The Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source or any other authorized source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. See Trade Reference List at the end of this Section refer to the Encyclopedia of Associations, published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

#### 1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS / AUTHORITIES

- A. The Architect has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information necessary the preparation of Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulation bearing upon performance of the Work.

## 1.7 TRADE REFERENCES

Acronyms for abbreviations used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority that have jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association

ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing of Materials
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering and Research
GA	Gypsum Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association

ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Mfgs.
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)
NBHA	National Builder's Hardware Association (Now DHI)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electric Contractors Association
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NPA	National Particle board Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association (Now NWWDA)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Formerly NWMA)
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Association (Now HMA)

SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
WCMA	Wall Covering Manufacturers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute

#### 1.8 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

- A. Names and titles of federal government standard or Specification producing agencies are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard of Specification producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE Corps of Engineers  
(US Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers . Referral (202) 272-0660  
Washington, DC 20314

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (202) 783-3238  
Available from the Government Printing Office  
North Capitol St. Between G and H Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20402

(MATERIAL IS USUALLY FIRST PUBLISHED IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER)

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission (800) 638-2772  
5401 Westbard Avenue  
Washington, DC 20816



CS	Commercial Standard (US Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 377-2000
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th Street and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 377-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 426-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M. St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 523-7001
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Avenue Between 12th and 14 Street, SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-8732

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01095

SECTION 01200 . PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
  - 3. Coordination Meetings
  - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified in Section 01300 Submittals.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The OWNERS, Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
  - 8. Preparation of record documents
  - 9. Use of the Premises

10. Office, Work and storage areas
11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
12. Safety procedures
13. First aid
14. Security
15. Housekeeping
16. Working hours

D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
4. Submittal Schedule

#### 1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
  - a. Contract Documents
  - b. Options
  - c. Related Change Orders
  - d. Purchases
  - e. Deliveries
  - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
  - g. Possible conflicts
  - h. Compatibility problems
  - i. Time schedules
  - j. Weather limitations
  - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
  - l. Comparability of materials
  - m. Acceptability of substrates
  - n. Temporary facilities
  - o. Space and access limitations
  - p. Governing regulations
  - q. Safety

- r. Inspection and testing requirements
  - s. Required performance results
  - t. Recording requirements
  - u. Protection
- 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned promptly including the Owner and Architect.
  - 3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meeting at weekly intervals on day and time as established by the Project Manager or more frequently, if necessary convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved, to include subcontractors and representatives.
- C. Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at bimonthly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress of involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.

- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements
    - b. Time
    - c. Sequences
    - d. Deliveries
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems
    - f. Access
    - g. Site utilization
    - h. Temporary facilities and services
    - i. Hours of work
    - j. Hazards and risks
    - k. Housekeeping
    - l. Quality and work standards
    - m. Change Orders
    - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 . SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

- 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
- 2. Submittal Schedule
- 3. Daily Construction Reports
- 4. Shop Drawings
- 5. Product Data
- 6. Samples

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Permits
- 2. Applications for Payment
- 3. Performance and Payment Bonds
- 4. Insurance Certificates
- 5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates (update as necessary)
- 6. Schedule of Values
- 7. Construction Schedule

- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 01027 Applications for Payment.

- D. Inspection and test reports are included in Section 01400 Quality Control Services.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
  2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - a. Project name
    - b. Date
    - c. Name and address of Architect
    - d. Name and address of Contractor
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor
    - f. Name and address of supplier
    - g. Name of manufacturer
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Project Manager using transmittal form as provided by the Project Manager. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
  - 1. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitation. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Transmittal Form: As provided by the Project Manager
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractor's monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultant's standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- E. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 30 day period, no requests for substitutions from the Contractor will be considered.
  - 1. Substitution submitted within the first 30 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for accepting the substitute.
- F. Once submittals are approved or approved as noted, they will be scanned and converted to PDF documents with OCR (optical character recognition) and given to the owner.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit in accordance with Section 01200 Project Meetings.
  - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, series of sheets, stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.



5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating precalculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revision are made distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.
- 1.5 SUBMITTAL LOG
- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
    - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal

- b. Related Section number
  - c. Submittal category
  - d. Name of subcontractor
  - e. Description of the part of the work covered
  - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  - g. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or approval.
3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
1. When revision are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### 1.6 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
1. List of subcontractors at the site
  2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
  3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
  4. Accidents and unusual events
  5. Meetings and significant decisions
  6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
  7. Meter readings and similar recordings
  8. Emergency procedures
  9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
  10. Change Orders received, implemented
  11. Services connected, disconnected
  12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
  13. Partial completions, occupancies
  14. Substantial Completions authorized

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawings and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
1. All required dimensions
  2. Identification of products and materials included
  3. Compliance with specified standards
  4. Notation of coordination requirements
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8 2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
  7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and one blue-or black-line print for the Project Manager's review; the reproducible print will be returned.
  8. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints for the Architect's review; one will be returned.
  9. Final Submittal: Submit 5 blue-or black-line prints; submit 7 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 3 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
  10. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue-or black-line prints; submit 5 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
    - a. One of the prints returned shall be marked-up and maintained as a Record Documents.
  11. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
  2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
  3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as A Shop Drawing.
1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
    - g. Manufacturer's local representative and phone number.
  2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
  3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
  4. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
    - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installer's possession.
    - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's/Owner's Sample. Include the following:
    - a. Generic description of the Sample
    - b. Sample source
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards
    - e. Availability and delivery time
  2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for
    - c. Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
  3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
    - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architects/Owners mark indicating selection and other action.
  4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
  5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - 1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
    - a. Comply with submittal requirements. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

#### 1.10 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Architect/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked ~~%No Exceptions Taken+~~, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked ~~%Made Corrections Noted+~~, that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
  - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked ~~%Revise and Resubmit~~, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - a. Do not permit submittals marked ~~%Revise and Resubmit+~~ to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
  - 4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.

COALITION FOR THE HOMELESS  
DEFICIENCY REPAIRS

SUBMITTALS  
SECTION 01300

PART 2 - RODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01400 . QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and test, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
  - 2. Inspection, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and ensuring quality control over subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, materials, equipment, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to product work of specified quality. The completed work shall be of high quality throughout.



1.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with well-known standards recognized by each trade except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Said qualifications shall be determined by well-known standards recognized by the trade for each respective portion of contract work.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration and racking.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.
- B. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate and supporting documentation, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- B. ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS - Manufacturer and/or supplier shall provide a written and notarized statement on manufacturer's company letterhead to certify and warrant that product(s) utilized on project are asbestos free.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, erect complete, full scale mockup of assembly at Project Site.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification Sections, require supplier and/or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Owner listing observations, recommendations, and certifying full conformance and compliance with manufacturer's standards or requirements.

1.9 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The County shall employ and pay for services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform inspections, tests for construction materials (soils, concrete) and threshold inspections.
- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. Reports will be submitted to the County, Contractor and Architect giving observations and results of tests, indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design, mix equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
  - 1. The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the testing laboratory at least 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services. Longer length of notice to testing laboratory shall be provided by Contractor when required by the testing laboratory to ensure the timely scheduling and performance of all tests required.
  - 2. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying tests including but not limited to test and balance, portable water bacteriological tests and test required in Divisions 7 through 16.
- E. The costs of any tests which fail will be paid for by the Contractor. The amount to be reimbursed to the County by the Contractor, will be the amount invoiced to the County by the testing laboratory in accordance with the testing services fees set forth in its contract with the County.

1.10 TEMPERATURE / HUMIDITY LOG

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing rain, temperature and humidity measuring devices at the project site and maintaining a log of temperature and humidity measurements.
- B. Said log shall contain a daily record of exterior temperature, rainfall amount and humidity conditions and where environmental conditions are specified in individual sections, a daily record of the temperature and humidity conditions where the work of those sections is stored and installed.
- C. The Temperature / Humidity Log shall be available to the Project Manager as part of the Contract Documents.

1.11 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall cover all costs of tests or inspections to evaluate means and methods of installation performed as a substitution and not as originally specified.
  - 1. Re-testing: The Contractor is responsible for re-testing where results of required inspections, test or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
    - a. Cost of re-testing construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
  - 2. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Providing access to the work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
    - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing the test samples.
    - d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    - e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engages to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
  - 1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspection, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition, the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
  - 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory qualification by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
  - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Cutting and Patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect and repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection in the Contractor's responsibility regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01400



SECTION 01410 . TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment
- B. Contractor Submittals
- C. Laboratory responsibilities
- D. Laboratory reports
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority
- F. Contractor responsibilities
- G. Schedule of inspections and tests

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Information Available to bidders: Soil Investigation Data.
- B. General Conditions: Inspections, testing, and approvals required by public authorities.
- C. Individual Specification Sections: Inspections and tests required, and standards for testing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D3740 or as required in Specifications Divisions 2-16 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engages in testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- B. ANSI/ASTM E329 or as required in Specifications Divisions 2-16 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

1.4 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspection and testing.
- B. Employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ANSI/ASTM E329 and ANSI/ASTM D3740
- B. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in state in which Project is located.
- C. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
- D. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

NOT USED

1.7 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of mixes
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site when required. Cooperate with Orange County and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Orange County and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.
- F. Perform additional inspections and test required by Orange County.
- G. Attend preconstruction conferences and progress meetings.

1.8 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit four copies of laboratory report to Orange County, and to Contractor.
- B. Include:
  - 1. Date issued
  - 2. Project title and number
  - 3. Name of inspector
  - 4. Data and time of sampling or inspection

5. Identification of product and Specifications Section
6. Location in the Project
7. Type of inspection or test
8. Date of test
9. Results of tests
10. Conformance with Contract Documents

C. When requested by Orange County, provide interpretation of test results.

#### 1.9 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the work.

#### 1.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the work.
- B. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.
- C. Notify Orange County and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
- D. Arrange with laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

#### 1.11 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Section 02223 - Backfilling: Requirements for sampling and testing backfilled materials.
- B. Testing required:
  1. Modified proctor maximum density determination tests for each soil type.
  2. Field in-place density tests at intervals not to exceed 300 ft. on sub- base and base material.
  3. Thickness test for asphaltic concrete surfacing and concrete parking. Cores shall be taken at a maximum of 250 ft. The minimum thickness allowed shall be 1/4" less than the required average thickness.



4. Extraction stability and gradation of combine aggregate - one test per 500 tons or part with minimum of one per day. Bitumen content, stability and gradation of aggregate to conform to intent of job mix formula.
5. Provide concrete mix designs as required under Specifications Sections 02520 and 03000.
6. Strength test for each 50 cubic yard of concrete placed.

END OF SECTION 01410

SECTION 01500 . TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.

- B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:

- 1. Water service and distribution
- 2. Temporary electric power and light
- 3. Telephone service
- 4. Sanitary facilities

- C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:

- 1. Temporary heat and ventilation as required to facilitate construction process and personnel.
- 2. Field office and storage sheds.
- 3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
- 4. Temporary enclosures.
- 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
- 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
- 7. Waste disposal services.
- 8. Rodent and pest control
- 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

- D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:

- 1. Temporary fire protections
- 2. Barricades, warning signs, lights
- 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
- 4. Environmental protection
- 5. Fencing

6. Barriers
  - a. Contractor shall be responsible for providing a temporary 6' high chain link construction fence around the entire perimeter of the construction site. Fence shall be removed upon completion of the job. Limits of construction fence indicate on the site plan drawings.
  - b. Contractor shall be responsible for providing security measures as required to prevent public entry to construction areas and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
  - c. Contractor shall be responsible for providing a protective barrier around trees and plants designated to remain as indicated in plans. Project against vehicular traffic, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials and puddling or continuous running water.
  
7. Enclosures
  - a. Provide temporary weather-tight closures of openings in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, in allow for temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide temporary doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
  
8. Protection of Installed Work
  - a. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control work and traffic in immediate area to avoid damage.
  - b. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Provide barriers or coverings to protect roof and finished floors and stairs from work and traffic, movement of heavy objects and storage.
  - c. Prohibit work, traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, and on lawn and landscaped areas that is not a part of the work for those surfaces and areas.
  
9. Security and Maintenance
  - a. Vehicular and pedestrian gates, when indicated or required, shall be securely locked at all times when no work is in progress and when not required for construction activities. During all work hours, gates which must be open shall be continuously monitored by the contractor to prevent unauthorized personnel or vehicles from entering the construction site.
  - b. Fencing shall be as specified in 1.02 D above and shall prevent pedestrian travel through the site for any reason.
  - c. Temporary fencing shall be removed only for construction reasons. If temporary fencing removal is required for non- construction reasons, fencing shall be immediately replaced and secured as soon as the activity for which its removal was required is completed, or if the activity cannot be completely by the end of the work day, temporary security measures shall be taken by the Contractor to ensure that there is no breach of security even during off-work periods.

- d. No Trespassing and similar signs shall be posted at gates and along fencing adjacent to public areas to inform non- construction personnel of the reason for the fence and potential hazards of entering the construction site. Said signs shall be of a size and spacing to be legible from any point along the entire perimeter of the construction site.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  1. Building Code requirements
  2. Health and safety regulations
  3. Utility company regulations
  4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
  5. Environmental Protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, Building Construction and Demolition Operation, ANSI-A10 Series standards for Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition, and NECA Electrical Design Library Temporary Electrical Facilities.
  1. Refer to Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services, prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
  2. Electrical Services: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use for the permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, nor permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous, unsanitary conditions, nor public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

- C. Water Control: Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide and operate pumping equipment if necessary. Provide silt barriers required by the Florida Department of Transportation St. Johns and any other authority having jurisdiction over the Project.
- D. Cleaning During Construction: Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish so as to maintain a neat, clean and orderly and safe project; periodically dispose of off-site as needed.
  - 1. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- E. Project Identification: Provide a sign as outlined in SECTION 01580 PROJECT SIGN. Locate to provide an unobstructed view from adjoining roadway. Remove project sign upon final completion acceptance.
- F. Field Office and Sheds: Office: Weather-tight with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling, and ventilating equipment, and equipped with furniture.
  - 1. Storage Sheds for Tools, Materials, and Equipment: Weather-tight with adequate space for organized storage and access, and lighting for inspection of stored materials.
  - 2. Contractor provide 10 x 8 minimum size office with plan table, telephone, heat, a/c for projects exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. building area.
- G. Protection of Adjacent Properties: Locate on site construction operations that will generate noise and/or dust as far as practical from occupied structures on adjacent properties so as to minimize disturbances to the occupants of these structures or properties.
  - 1. Prevent dust or other contaminants caused by construction operations for this Project from being carried to adjacent properties by installation of protective barriers and/or suspension of construction operations during high winds.
  - 2. Dispose of all construction debris which may be carried to adjacent properties by winds. Remove debris daily and/or more often as required to prevent contamination of adjacent properties.
- H. Removal: Remove temporary materials, equipment and construction facilities prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
  - 1. Remove temporary utility services prior to Final Completion Inspection.
  - 2. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Remove underground installations; grade and complete all work on site as indicated.

3. Conversion to Public Utilities: General Contractor is to coordinate and arrange with the appropriate utility service providing agencies and make arrangements for the installation and connection to final utilities prior to Final Completion inspection.
4. General Contractor shall provide any and all coordination, scheduling and layouts as may be required by the service utilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials; of acceptable to the Project Manager, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition maybe used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY.
  1. For job-built temporary offices, shops and sheds within the construction area, provide UL labeled, fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding.
  2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1 of sizes and thickness indicated.
  3. For fences and vision barriers, provide exterior type, minimum 3/8" thick plywood.
  4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section Finish Painting.
  1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
  2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two coats interior latex flat wall paint.
- D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosure provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.
- E. Water: Provide portable water approved by local health authorities.
- F. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized barbed wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe post, 1 2" I.D. for line posts and 2 2 I.D. for corner posts.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment: if acceptable to the Project Manager, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. Long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset bottom and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide water proof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockage entrances, operable windows and serviceable finished. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing OSHA and any other regulations.
- J. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class AA fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class ABC dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NEPA recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
  - 4. Use Charges: Cost of use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect, and will not be acceptable as a basis of claims for a Change Order.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sized and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switch gear.
- D. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.



- E. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first aid station. Where an office has more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- F. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge or effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off the site in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
- G. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by run-off of storm water from heavy rains.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 1. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.
- C. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
- D. Heating Facilities: Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide electric vented self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.

- E. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces with the building or elsewhere on the site.
- F. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving the roads, storage areas and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Architect.
  - 1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section Asphalt Concrete Paving for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
  - 2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of sub-base, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent pavings.
  - 3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas that are without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
  - 4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with either conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
  - 5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration and supervision.
- G. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
  - 1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- H. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Provide one toilet for each 15 workers on site and have serviced weekly as a minimum.
- I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with portable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  - 1. Provide safety showers, eye-wash fountains and similar facilities for convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
- J. Drinking Water Fixtures: Provide drinking water fountains including paper supply.

- K. Drinking Water Fixtures: Provide drinking water fountains including paper supply.
1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 degree F (7 to 13 degree C).
- L. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water.
- M. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.
1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
  3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
  4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 square feet in area, use UL-labeled fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- N. Temporary Lifts and Hoist: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting material are considered tools and equipment and not temporary facilities.
- O. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of the size indicated install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
  2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- P. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Maintain exterior yard and sign lights so that signs are visible when work is being performed.

- Q. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to raise above 80 degree F (27 degree). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of materials in a lawful manner.
- R. Rodent and Pest Control: Before foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the project will be relatively free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations in a lawful manner using environmentally safe materials.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTIONS FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Project Manager.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers, and NFPA 141 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alternations and Demolition Operations.
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access in fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

- E. Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, chain-link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of materials to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possible that air, waterways and sub-soil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which product harmful poise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24 hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain makers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

- D. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than substantial completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. Remove temporary paving that is not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that does not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances which might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street pavings, curbs and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
  3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
    - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use as noted by the Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 01500



SECTION 01600 . MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 -Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section - Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01631 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as "specialties", "systems", "structure", "finishes", "accessories", and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the term "material", "equipment", "system" and terms of similar intent.
    - a. "Named Products" are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
    - b. Foreign Products as distinguished from Adomestic products, are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens nor living within the United States and its possessions.



2. Materials are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the work.
3. Equipment is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Project Manager. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
  1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
    - a. Related Specification Section Number
    - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
    - c. Proprietary name, model number and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address
    - e. Supplier's name and address
    - f. Installer's name and address
    - g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
  2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the work, submit copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At the Contractor's option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.
  3. Complete Scheduled: Within 45 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
  4. Architect's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers on products, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architect's response will include the following:
    - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer
    - b. Model and serial number
    - c. Capacity
    - d. Speed
    - e. Ratings
    - f. Additional pertinent information

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container of other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
    - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning substitutions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
  - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase ... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each project securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.
  1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600



SECTION 01631 . PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling request for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor's Installation Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section SUBMITTALS.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Section MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of installation required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
  - 2. Specified options of products and installation methods included in Contract Documents.
  - 3. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within thirty five (30) days after commencement of the Work. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.

1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.
2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
  - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
  - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
  - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
  - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's construction schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
  - g. Certification by the Contractor that the Substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
  - h. Architect's Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Architect is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise request will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  6. A substantial advantage is offered to the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
  7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Project Manager's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
  2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
  3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.



4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631

SECTION 01700 . PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures
  - 2. Project record document submittal. (substantial completion requirements)
  - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manual Submittal (substantial completion requirements).
  - 4. Submittal of warranties (substantial completion requirement).
  - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.
- C. Final Payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincided with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
  5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
  2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents, the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Architect/Consultants and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractor's retainage.

#### 1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following list exceptions in the request:
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and complete operations where required.
  2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect or Owner's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
  4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
  7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation; where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owner's representative.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
  2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  4. Organize record drawing sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
  5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Built Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.
1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Architect for the Owner's records.

- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into five (5) suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
  - 1. Emergency instructions
  - 2. Spare parts list
  - 3. Copies of warranties
  - 4. Wiring diagrams
  - 5. Recommended turn-around cycles
  - 6. Inspection procedures
  - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
  - 8. Fixture lamping schedule

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that required regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. All items to be provided or completed prior to Certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
  - 1. Maintenance manuals
  - 2. Record documents
  - 3. Spare parts and materials
  - 4. Tools
  - 5. Lubricants
  - 6. Fuels
  - 7. Identification systems
  - 8. Control sequences

9. Hazards
  10. Cleaning
  11. Warranties and bonds
  12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
  13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:
1. Start-up
  2. Shutdown
  3. Emergency operations
  4. Noise and vibration adjustments
  5. Safety procedures
  6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

### 3.2 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide three (3) copies.
- B. Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2+ x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.
- D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:
1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
  2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
  3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
  4. Warranties and Guarantees
  5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction
  6. Manufacturer's Certificates and Certifications
  7. Maintenance Service Contracts
  8. Spare Parts Inventory List
  9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
  10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement
- E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the Table of Contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.
- F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.

- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.
- I. Electronic Close-out DVD: At the completion of the project, submit one copy of a DVD with entire project close out information below in PDF format. All letter, legal and brochure size sheets shall be portrait and the As-built drawings will be landscape. All fonts will be Arial. All items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify words on the scanned documents.
  - 1. Contacts: Set up a separate PDF for the contacts. No bookmarks are needed for this section.
  - 2. As-Builts: All as-built drawings will be landscape.
  - 3. Submittals: All technical submittal items (approved and approved as noted) will be provided and sorted by the 16 standard divisions. Bookmarks will be needed for the appropriate divisions.
  - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manual: Specify the division name only in the bookmarks (1-16). Please note that all items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify works on the scanned documents.
  - 5. Permitting: This should include the Certificate of Occupancy and any other document that the Project Manager may include pertaining to the permitting for the project.

### 3.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section . Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

- d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01700





SECTION 01740 . WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contractor Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section PROJECT CLOSE-OUT.
  - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Division 2 through 16.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligation, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Architect's representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an onsite review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Architect/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturer's standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections. But in no case less than one year.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the work.

- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for executing by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2+by 11" paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
  3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01740



SECTION 02050 - DEMOLITION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of site demolition is shown on drawings.

B. Scope of Work:

1. This section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required for the demolition, relocation and/or disposal of all building materials and equipment to be removed from the site.
2. This section provides for the complete or partial removal and disposal of specified existing structures, foundations, slabs, piping, roadways (including surface and base courses) and miscellaneous appurtenances encountered during construction operations.
3. Demolition includes:
  - a. Demolition, partial removal and cutting of existing roadways and drainage culverts as required for the new construction.
  - b. Distribution of salvageable, excess, and unacceptable materials.
  - c. Off-site disposal of excess and unacceptable materials.

1.3 PERMITS AND NOTICES:

- A. Permits and Licenses: Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and licenses for performing the work and shall furnish a copy of same to the Engineer prior to commencing the work. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the permits.
- B. Notices: Contractor shall issue written notices of planned demolition to the Engineer.
- C. Utility Services: Contractor shall notify utility companies or local authorities furnishing gas, water, electrical, telephone or sewer service to remove any equipment owned by them in structures to be demolished and to remove, disconnect, cap or plug their services to facilities to be demolished as denoted on the contract drawings.

1.4 CONDITIONS OF STRUCTURES:

- A. The Owner and the Engineer assume no responsibility for the actual condition of the structures to be demolished or modified.

- B. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner insofar as practicable.

1.5 RULES AND REGULATIONS:

- A. The Standard Building Codes shall control the demolition, modification or alteration of the existing buildings or structures.
- B. No blasting shall be done on site. The Contractor shall not bring or store any explosives on site.

1.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL:

- A. Salvageable material shall become the property of the Owner, if the Owner requests any specific item. The Contractor shall dismantle all material to such a size that it can be readily handled, and deliver any of this salvageable material requested by the Owner to a designated storage area.
- B. Any materials that the Owner rejects shall become the Contractor's property and must be removed from the site.
- C. Concrete, concrete block, asphalt, and unsalvageable bricks shall be hauled to a waste disposal site.
- D. All other materials shall be hauled to a waste disposal site by the Contractor.
- E. The storage of or sale of removed items on the site will not be allowed.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sequence of Demolition and Removal activities. Refer to the Demolition Plan for extents of demolition.
- B. Before commencing demolition work, all modifications necessary to bypass the affected structure will be completed. Actual work will not begin until the Engineer has inspected and approved the modifications, and authorized commencement of the demolition work.

1.8 TRAFFIC AND ACCESS:

- A. Conduct demolition and modification operations, and the removal of equipment and debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks both onsite and offsite and to ensure minimum interference with occupied or used facilities.
- B. Do not close or obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Engineer and Owner. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic in access ways.

1.9 DAMAGE:

- A. Promptly repair damage caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations as directed by the Engineer and at no cost to the Owner.

1.10 UTILITIES:

- A. Maintain existing utilities to remain in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied facilities, except when authorized by the Engineer. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities as acceptable to the Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to shut off utilities as required by demolition operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making all necessary arrangements and for performing any necessary work involved in connection with the discontinuance or interruption of all public and private utilities or services under the jurisdiction of the utility companies.
- F. All utilities being abandoned shall be disconnected and terminated at the service mains in conformance with the requirement of the utility companies or the municipality owning or controlling them.

1.11 POLLUTION CONTROL:

- A. For pollution control, use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods as necessary to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest level of air pollution practical for the conditions of work. Comply with the governing regulations.
- B. Clean structures and improvements of all dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations as directed by the Engineer. Return areas to conditions existing prior to the start of work.

PART II - MATERIALS (NOT USED)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE OF WORK:

- A. The sequence of demolition and renovation of existing facilities will be in accordance with the approved construction drawings.

3.2 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVING, PIPING AND APPURTENANCES:

- A. Existing non-buried valving and piping, appurtenances and asphaltic pavement shall be removed as shown or indicated on the Drawings.
- B. All piping and appurtenances shall be cleaned, flushed and drained.

3.3 STRUCTURES TO BE COMPLETELY DEMOLISHED:



- A. Existing structures shall be completely demolished as shown on the Drawings. Structures shall be demolished above ground to make room for construction of new facilities, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. All demolished material and equipment shall be removed from site. Demolition shall be as follows:
  - 1. First remove all mechanical, electrical, instrumentation, piping and miscellaneous appurtenances before commencing structural demolition.
  - 2. Completely remove the structure to an elevation equal to the existing floor slab elevation.
- B. Removal of existing structures by blasting will not be acceptable.

3.4 BURIED PIPING:

- A. Buried pipe shall be completely removed.

END OF SECTION 02050

SECTION 02270 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All erosion, sedimentation and water pollution control features shall be in place or relocated as designated on the plans prior to the start of any clearing, grubbing, grading or construction. Contractor shall be responsible for the installation and maintenance of all temporary erosion control features.
- B. Location of the control features shall be in accordance with the Drawings or as required to facilitate drainage and control erosion and sedimentation within and adjacent to the site.
- C. Control features are defined as, but not limited to, swales, berms, silt fences, silt barriers and temporary fences.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The provision for prevention, control and abatement of erosion, sedimentation and water pollution shall be as stated in the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 104, latest edition and the Florida Department of Environmental Protections (FDEP) manual on Stormwater Erosion and Sedimentation Control, latest edition, whichever is most stringent.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product data: Manufacturers literature, application instructions and samples.
- B: List of materials and their characteristics for other erosion control items.

1.4 CONTROL OF CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS WHICH MAY RESULT IN WATER POLLUTION:

- A: Take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, canals, lakes, reservoirs, wetlands and other sensitive areas with silt, sediment, fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials. Conduct and schedule operations so as to avoid or otherwise minimize pollution or siltation of such streams, etc. and to avoid interference with movement of migratory fish. Do not dump the residue from dust collectors or washers into any water body.
- B: Construction operations in rivers, streams, lakes, tidal waters, reservoirs, canals, and other impoundments shall be restricted to those areas where it is necessary to perform filling or excavation to accomplish the work shown in the Contract Documents and to those areas which must be entered to construct temporary or permanent structures. As soon as conditions permit, promptly clear rivers, streams, and impoundments of all obstructions placed therein or caused by construction operations.

- C: Except as necessary for construction, do not deposit excavated material in rivers, streams, canals, or impoundments, or in a position close enough thereto, to be washed away by high water or run-off.
- D. Where pumps are used to remove highly turbid waters from enclosed construction areas such as cofferdams or forms, treat the water prior to discharge into State waters. Pump the water into grassed swales, appropriately vegetated areas, or sediment basins, or confine it by an appropriate enclosure such as siltation curtains when other methods are not considered appropriate. Do not contaminate State waters. The background condition of all waters to be discharged from the site must be tested prior to discharge. All waters discharged from the site must be approved through the Orange County Environmental Department, the South Florida Water Management District, and the Florida Department of Environmental Protection.
- E. Do not disturb lands or waters outside the limits of construction, unless approved in advance and in writing by the Owner. No operations within non-permitted wetlands or upland buffers are allowed.

#### 1.5 START OF WORK:

- A. Do not start work until erosion control measures are in place.

### PART II - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

##### A. Silt Barriers:

1. Two types of silt barriers shall be installed in accordance with the plans: silt barriers installed on the ground and floating silt barriers.
2. Silt barriers (filter fabric) shall be synthetic and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six (6) months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120°F.
3. Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of propylene, nylon or polyester and shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier to conform to the following specifications:
  - Filter efficiency (Test VTM-51): 75%.
  - Minimum tensile strength at 20% elongation (Test ASTM-D-1682): 120 lbs.
  - Tear strength (Test ASTM D2263): 50 lbs.
4. Contractor shall submit further filter fabric material specifications and installation configuration prior to start of construction.
5. Silt barriers shall be maintained in place.
6. Filter fabric shall be purchased in a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are necessary, filter fabric shall be spliced together only at a support post, with a 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed.
7. The following items shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the applicable sections of the FDOT Standard Specifications and the Florida Department of Environmental Protection's manual on Stormwater Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

8. Temporary silt fences and staked silt barriers
9. Floating silt barrier
10. Use of hay bales shall not be permitted.

B. Temporary Fence

1. Brightly colored fence as manufactured by Mirafi, product Mirasafe, or approved equal.
2. Material shall be 4' high, attached to 6' metal posts at 12' centers. Posts shall be driven 18" into ground.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Temporary erosion control features shall consist of, but not be limited to, temporary grassing, temporary sodding, temporary mulching, sandbagging, slope drains, sediment basins, artificial coverings, berms, floating silt barriers, staked silt barriers and staked silt fences. Design details for some of these items may be found in the Water Quality Section of the applicable edition of the FDOT Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. All of these items shall be constructed in accordance with applicable sections of the FDOT Standard Specifications.
- B. Incorporate permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practical time. Correct conditions that develop during construction, using temporary measures, to control erosion prior to the time it would be practical to construct permanent control features.
- C. Construct temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control measures and maintain them to prevent the pollution of adjacent water ways in conformance with the laws, rules and regulations of Federal, State and local agencies.
- D. Copies of approved permits will be provided to the Contractor for his review and use. Contractor shall be required to comply with all General and Special Conditions noted within the permit by the particular permitting agency. The Contractor shall maintain copies of these permits on the job site at all times.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. The following items shall be installed in accordance with the FDOT Standard Specification. The procedures are only generally described herein.
- B. Temporary Grassing: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing grass seed.
- C. Temporary Sod: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing sod.
- D. Temporary Mulching: This work shall consist of furnishing and applying a two-inch to four-inch thick blanket of straw or hay mulch and then mixing or forcing the mulch into the top two inches of the soil in order to temporarily control erosion. Only undecayed straw

or hay, which can readily be cut into the soil, shall be used. Other measures for temporary erosion control such as hydro-mulching, chemical adhesive soils stabilizers, etc., may be substituted for mulching with straw or hay with the approval of the Owner. When permanent grassing operations begin, temporary mulch materials shall be plowed under in conjunction with preparation of the ground.

- E. Sandbagging: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing sandbags in configurations, so as to control erosion and siltation.
- F. Slope Drains: This work shall consist of constructing slope drains, utilizing pipe, fiber mats, rubble, cement concrete, asphaltic concrete plastic sheeting, or other acceptable materials, in accordance with the details shown in FDOT's Roadway and Traffic Design Standards or as may be approved as suitable to adequately perform the intended function.
- G. Sediment Basins: Sediment basins shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown in FDOT's Roadway and Traffic Design Standards or as suitable to adequately perform the intended function. Sediment basins shall be cleaned out as necessary.
- H. Artificial Coverings: This work shall consist of furnishing and applying fiber mats, netting, plastic sheeting, or other approved covering to the earth surfaces.
- I. Berms: This work shall consist of construction of temporary earth berms to divert the flow of water from an erodible surface.
  - 1. This work shall consist of construction of earth berms to protect against downstream accumulations of silt. The use of baled hay or straw dams shall not be permitted.
  - 2. The berm or dam shall be placed so as to effectively control silt dispersion under conditions present on this project. Alternate solutions and usage of materials may be used if approved.

### 3.3 SILT BARRIERS:

- A. Silt barriers shall be installed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The Contractor is required to prevent the possibility of silting onto any adjacent parcel.
- B. Silt barrier shall be of the staked type and stakes shall be installed as indicated in the drawings.
- C. The height of the silt barrier fabric shall be a minimum of 42 inches.
- D. The stakes shall be 2 inch x 4 inch wood, 5 feet long and shall be spaced a maximum of 10 feet apart at the barrier location and driven securely into the ground.
- E. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide by 4 inches deep along the line of stakes. The filter fabric shall be tied or stapled to the wooden stakes and 8 inches of fabric shall be extended into the trench. The staples shall be heavy duty wire and at

least one-half (1/2) inch long. The trench shall then be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric.

3.4 FLOATING SILT BARRIERS:

- A. Floating silt barriers where required shall be in place prior to the start of any construction or grading.
- B. Floating silt barriers shall meet or exceed the Florida Department of Transportation Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index No. 102, Floating Silt Barrier. Contractor shall submit fabric filter material specifications and installation configuration for approval prior to the start of construction.

3.5. TEMPORARY FENCE:

- A. Furnish, install and maintain on wetland lines, buffer lines, tree save lines and otherwise as shown on plans. Attach silt barrier to the temporary fence.
- B. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations.

3.6 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Silt barriers and temporary fences shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least once a day during periods of prolonged rainfall. Any repairs shall be made immediately.
- B. Should the fabric on a silt barrier or temporary fence decompose or become ineffective, the installation shall be repaired or replaced immediately at no additional cost to the Owner. If the Contractor fails to repair or replace the items as above, the Owner shall have the right to stop work without additional cost to the Owner until such time as the repair or replacement has been made.
- C. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event. The Contractor will repair and restore the installations to a working and effective condition to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- D. At the completion of all work, the silt barriers and the temporary fences will be removed if by the Owner.
- E. Any sediment deposits in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform to the existing grade and prepared for seeding or sodding.

3.7 PROTECTION DURING SUSPENSION OF CONTRACT TIME:

- A. In the event that it is necessary that the construction operations be suspended for any appreciable length of time, shape the top of the earthwork in such a manner as to permit run-off of rainwater and construct earth berms along the top edges of embankments to intercept run-off water. Provide temporary slope drains to carry run-off from cuts and embankments which are located in the vicinity of rivers, streams, canals, lakes and

impoundments. Should such preventative measures fail, immediately take such other action as necessary to effectively prevent erosion and siltation.

END OF SECTION 02270

## SECTION 02411 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for removing selective portions of the building to accommodate new construction
  - 1. Remodeling construction work and patching are included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for reuse and incorporation into remodeling or new construction.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit digital photographs in JPEG format of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Architect prior to start of work. This is in addition to the requirements for the pre-construction photos required.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent, to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.
  - 1. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and



protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner.
2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
  1. Use original installer to the greatest extent possible

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
  1. Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section, Pre-Construction Video Recording.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection

required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  5. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
  2. Cease operations and notify Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

### 3.4 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
  2. Cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  7. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area [on-site] [off-site] [designated by Owner] [indicated on Drawings].
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 6. Remove, clean, and deliver to Owner the following items:
    - a. Owner has first right of refusal for existing skylights
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- D. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Site and legally dispose in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02411

SECTION 02510 - SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

1. Stabilize the designated portions of the pavement sub-grade in both cut and fill sections to provide a firm and unyielding sub-grade to the uniformity, density, bearing value, lines, grades and thicknesses herein specified or shown in the Drawings. The work includes mixing, compacting and grading for a complete job.

PART II - MATERIALS

- 2.1 Local Materials: High bearing-soils or sand clay material. The materials passing the #40 mesh sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 30, and a plasticity index not greater than 10. Blending materials to meet these requirements will not be permitted unless authorized by the Engineer. When so permitted, the blended material shall be tested and approved before spreading.
- 2.2 Limerock/Limerock Overburden: The percentage of carbonates of Calcium and magnesium shall be at least 70, and plasticity index shall not exceed 10. The gradation shall be such that 97% by weight of the material will pass a 1" sieve.
- 2.3 Crushed Shell: Mollusk shell, but not steamed shell, (i.e., oysters, mussels, clams, cemented coquina, etc.). Gradation shall be such that at least 97% by weight of the total material passes a 1" sieve, and at least 50% by weight is retained on the #4 sieve. Not more than 20% by weight of the total material shall pass (by washing) the #200 sieve.

PART III - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Required Florida Bearing Value (FBV): Unless otherwise specified, the subgrade shall have a minimum Florida Bearing Value of 70. Where local material does not conform to the required FBV, stabilize by uniformly mixing with satisfactory local or hauled in material to the depth shown in the Drawings. Perform bearing value determination per FDOT standard specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, section 160-8.1.
- 3.2 Compaction: Compact the stabilized sub-grade in both cuts and fills to a minimum density of 98% of maximum (AASHTO T-180) density. The sub-grade shall be shaped to within 1/4 inch of the grades shown in the Drawings.
- 3.3 Maintenance: After the sub-grade has been prepared as specified, Contractor shall maintain it free from ruts, depressions and all damage resulting from hauling or handling of any materials, equipment, tools, etc. All work which may become necessary in order to recompact the sub-grade shall be at contractor's expense.

- 3.4 Testing: Provide density and bearing value tests at intervals not to exceed 250 feet for roadways or 10,000 square feet for parking areas.

END OF SECTION 02510

SECTION 02580 - CONCRETE CURBS, WALKS, DRIVEWAYS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. General: Furnish all labor and materials to construct concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks including ramps, and driveways as called for in the Drawings and detailed in the Standard Detail Drawings to include excavation and backfill; foundation; and forming, placing, jointing, form removing, finishing and curing concrete.

PART II - MATERIALS

2.1 Concrete: FDOT 345-2 (except no pozzolan), 4, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. Class I concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.2 Reinforcement: ASTM A615 - Grade 60.

2.3 Joint Materials: FDOT 932-1.

2.4 Membrane Curing Compound: FDOT 925-2.

2.5 Forms: Forms shall be metal or wooden, straight, and free from warp or bends and of sufficient strength, when staked to resist the pressure of the concrete without deviation from line and grade. Flexible forms shall be used for all items constructed on a radius.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 All concrete walks, curbs and driveways shall have a minimum thickness of 6" with an additional 2" at the edges.

3.2 Foundation (Sub-grade Preparation): The sub-grade shall be excavated or filled with suitable material to the required grades and lines. All soft, yielding, and otherwise unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Filled sections shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of maximum (AASHTO T-180) density and extend to a minimum of 1 foot outside the form lines. The sub-grade shall be dense, firm, trimmed to a uniform smooth surface, and in a moist condition when the concrete is placed.

3.3 Machine Laid Curb: The slipform/extrusion machine approved shall be so designed as to place a spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the concrete in one complete pass in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous concrete section. The machine shall shape, vibrate, and/or extrude

the concrete for the full width and depth of the concrete section being placed. It shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible. All operations of mixing, delivery, and spreading concrete shall be so coordinated as to provide uniform progress, with stopping and starting of the machine held to a minimum.

- 3.4 Forming: Depth of forms shall be equal to the Drawing dimensions for the concrete to be placed against them. Forms shall be staked to resist the pressure of the concrete without deviation from line and grade. They shall be cleaned each time used and shall be oiled or saturated with water prior to placing concrete.
- 3.5 Reinforcement: Reinforcement shall only be required where called for in the Drawings. Set reinforcement for sidewalks above the foundation so concrete will flow under it.
- 3.6 Placing: Place concrete in the forms and tamp and spade to prevent honeycomb until the top of the structure can be floated smooth. Round all edges to 1/2 inch radii unless otherwise shown on the Standard Detail Drawings.
- 3.7 Sidewalk Ramps: Ramps shall be provided at all road/street crossings each way as shown in the Standard Detail Drawings.
- 3.8 Contraction Joints: Unless otherwise shown or noted in the Drawings, weakened plane contraction joints shall be located as follows:
- Curbs - 10 feet maximum intervals.
  - Sidewalks - To form squares of uniform size.
- 3.9 Contraction joints may be sawed, hand-formed, or made by 1/8 inch thick division plates in the framework. Sawing shall be done early after the concrete has set to prevent the formation of uncontrolled cracking. The joints may be hand-formed by using a narrow or triangular jointing tool or a thin metal blade to impress a plane of weakness into the plastic concrete. Where division plates are used, the plates shall be removed after the concrete has set and while the forms are still in place.
- 3.10 Expansion (Isolation) Joints: Provide isolation joints between all distinct structures such as between sidewalk and curbs, driveway and sidewalk or curbs, sidewalk or curbs and inlets, around concrete utility poles and at radius points along the curbs and at the end of a continuous pour.
- 3.11 Finishing: Strike off concrete sidewalks and driveways by means of a wood or metal screed, used perpendicular to the forms, to obtain required grade and remove surplus water laitance. Broom finish the surfaces and finish edges with an edging tool having a radius of 1/2 inch.
- 3.12 Remove all curb and gutter forms within 24 hours after concrete is in place, and fill minor defects with mortar composed of one part portland cement and two parts fine aggregate. Plastering is not permitted. Finish all curbs and gutter surfaces while the cement is still green to a brush finish. For any surface areas that are too rough or where surface defects make additional finishing necessary, the curb shall be rubbed to a smooth surface with a soft brick or wood block, with water used liberally.

- 3.13 Surface Requirements: Test the gutters with a 20 foot straight edge laid parallel to the centerline of the roadway while the concrete is still plastic. Straight edging shall be done along the edge of the gutter adjacent to the pavement or along other lines on the gutter cross-section. Irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch shall be corrected immediately. Surface variations on sidewalks and driveways shall not exceed 1/4 inch under a 10 foot straight edge, nor more than 1/8 inch on a 5 foot traverse section.
- 3.14 Curing: Concrete shall be cured by the Membrane Curing Compound Method for a continuous period of 72 hours minimum, commencing after completing the finishing and as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit application of the curing material without marring the surface. Immediately replace any curing material that may be removed or damaged during the 72-hour period.
- This method requires the application of a clean membrane curing compound or white pigmented curing compound as in the Membrane Curing Compound paragraph above, by a hand sprayer in a single continuous film with uniform coverage of at least one gallon to each 200 square feet. Any cracks, check or other defects shall be recoated immediately. Agitate the curing compound thoroughly in the drum prior to application, and during application as necessary to prevent settlement of the pigment.
- 3.15 Backfilling and Compaction: After the concrete has set sufficiently, but no later than 3 days after the pouring, the spaces in front and back of the curb and other excavation generated from this work shall be refilled to the required elevation with suitable material, placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not to exceed 6 inches.
- 3.16 Protection: The Contractor shall always have materials available to protect the surface of the plastic concrete against rain. These materials shall consist of waterproof paper or plastic sheeting. For slipform construction, materials such as wood planks or forms to protect the edges shall also be required.
- 3.16 Testing: Provide not less than three 6 inches by 12 inches cylinder compressive strength tests (ASTM C 39) and one slump test (ASTM C 143) for each 75 cubic yards of part thereof poured.

END OF SECTION 02580





## SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Door hardware.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

2. Content: Include the following information:

- a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of door and frame.
- b. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
- c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
- d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
- e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- f. Mounting locations for door hardware.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

D. Warranty: Warranty specified in this Section.

E. Maintenance Data: For type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: All hardware shall meet the requirements of Federal, State and Local codes having jurisdiction.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for door, frame, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. The following is a list of product descriptions, specified manufacturers, and other acceptable manufacturers. Door and hardware is to match existing unless otherwise noted by Owner.
  2. Provide items specified, or an approved equal

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER	ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTE
Hinges	Ives	Hager, Stanley, Bommer
Cylinders and Keying	Schlage (SCH)	Owners Standard
Locks and Latches	Schlage (SCH)	Owners Standard
Fire Exit Device	Von Duprin	Owners Standard
Closers	LCN	Owners Standard
OH Stops/holders	Glynn Johnson	Rixson
ADA Operator	LCN	Stanley, Beasam
Wall Bumpers, Floor Stops, Flushbolts	Ives	Trimco, Rockwood
Push Plates and Pulls	Ives	Trimco, Rockwood
Kick Plates/Armor Plate	Ives	Trimco, Rockwood
Power Supplies	VonDuprin	Owners Standard
Threshold/Weatherstrip	Zero	National Guard, Pemko

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

## 2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latch bolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

## 2.4 EXIT AND PANIC DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit and Panic Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3

## 2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

## 2.6 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

## 2.7 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Security: Provide a secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable, so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make a final check and adjust all hardware items. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

END OF SECTION 087100



### Hardware Group No. 1

For use on mark/door #(s):

100

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	DOOR CORD	788-18	626	SCE
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9827-EO-SNB	628	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9827-NL-OP-110MD-SNB	628	VON
2	EA	ROD AND LATCH GUARD	LGO-SNB-EXTENDED	US32D	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	REUSE EXISTING DORMA I/C	626	DRM
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9553 REG/STD MS	ANCLR	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR KIT WALL MT	8310-3852WF	630	LCN
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444	626	IVE
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-MSLA-10	A	ZER
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	LGR	VON
1	SET	WIRING DIAGRAMS	AS REQUIRED		
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING		

**Functional Description:** Door operator is initiated by wall push button on inside or outside of opening. Extended rod and latch guard to protect surface vertical rods from abuse. Push button at reception desk remotely activates automatic door operator.

### Hardware Group No. 2

For use on mark/door #(s):

105

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-98-NL-OP-110MD-SNB	628	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	REUSE EXISTING DORMA I/C	626	DRM
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9542 HL/D MS	ANCLR	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR KIT WALL MT	8310-3852WF	630	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444	626	IVE
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-MSLA-10	A	ZER

1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	VON
1		BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Notes: 1) Wiring diagrams by hardware supplier.

2) Re-use existing electric power transfer in existing door and frame to route wiring to new exit device on door.

3) Push button connection to reception desk can remotely activate door operator.

**Functional Description:** Exit device provides free egress at all times. Pressing Push Bar retracts latchbolt on exit device. Outside trim is always locked, entrance by key retracts latchbolt from pull side. Depressing ADA pushbutton electrically retracts the latchbolt and initiates the automatic door operator. Exit device can electrically be momentary unlatched or unlatched for extended periods of time.

### Hardware Group No. 3

For use on mark/door #(s):

101A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-98-NL-OP-110MD-SNB	628	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	REUSE EXISTING DORMA I/C	626	DRM
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444	626	IVE
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-MSLA-10	A	ZER
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	VON
1		BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Notes: 1) Wiring diagrams by hardware supplier.

2) Re-use existing electric power transfer in existing door and frame to route wiring to exit device on door.

3) Push button connection to reception desk can remotely activate door operator.

**Functional Description:** Exit device provides free egress at all times. Pressing Push Bar retracts latchbolt on exit device. Outside trim is always locked, entrance by key retracts latchbolt from pull side. Exit device can electrically be momentary unlatched or unlatched for extended periods of time.

### Hardware Group No. 4

For use on mark/door #(s):

141

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	QEL-98-L-F-06-SNB	628	VON

1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	REUSE EXISTING DORMA I/C	626	DRM
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS-FA	LGR	VON
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING		

Notes: 1) Wiring diagrams by hardware supplier.

2) Re-use existing electric power transfer in existing door and frame to route wiring to exit device on door.

3) Push button connection to reception desk can remotely activate door operator.

**Functional Description:** Exit device provides free egress at all times. Pressing Push Bar retracts latchbolt on exit device. Outside trim can be locked or unlocked by key, entrance by key retracts latchbolt from pull side. Exit device can electrically be momentary unlatched or unlatched for extended periods of time. Fire alarm contact will release exit device latch bolt (if electrically held back) upon activation of fire alarm.

### Hardware Group No. 5

For use on mark/door #(s):

231

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB62	630	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188S-BK	S-Bk	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	98A	A	ZER
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING		

Note: This pair of doors has an existing magnetic hold open which is connected to the fire alarm. During fire alarm activation held open doors will release, close and latch.

### Hardware Group No. 6

For use on mark/door #(s):

103C                      104A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	4954-STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO-SNB	628	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-OP-110WD-SNB	628	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	REUSE EXISTING DORMA I/C	626	DRM
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444	626	IVE

1	EA	GASKETING	31AA	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING		

Notes: Replace existing surface vertical rod exit devices with a removable mullion and two rim exit devices, surface door closers, gasketing, door sweeps and threshold. Existing HM doors and frames to remain. Balance of hardware to be reused.

**Hardware Group No. 7**

For use on mark/door #(s):  
128C

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING

Note: Remove existing electrified exit device control on the adjacent wall. Exit device will work mechanically. No other work is required.

**Hardware Group No. 8**

For use on mark/door #(s):  
114

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH SRI TBSRT	689	LCN
			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING		

Note: Shower door may be modified with bottom louver. Remove existing threshold and floor slope to allow standing water to drain to floor drain.



## SECTION 09221 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by, and displaying a classification label from, an independent testing agency acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

1. Construct fire-resistance-rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements indicated in drawings.

#### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645; roll-formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel; complying with ASTM A1003/A1003M and ASTM A653/A653M G40 (Z120) or equivalent corrosion resistant coating. A40 galvanized products are not acceptable.

- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Non-structural Studs: Cold-formed galvanized steel C-studs drywall studs.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints:
  - 1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging and Bracing: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: As required by Code.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09221





SECTION 09240 . PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the following:
1. Metal lath and accessories
  2. Portland cement plaster.
  3. Stucco finishes.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide Portland cement plaster work capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Wind Loads: In accordance with the Florida Building Code (current edition).
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
    - b. Importance Factor:
      - 1) III
    - c. Exposure Category: As indicated on the Structural Drawings.
    - d. Design wind loads for strength design with a load factor of 1.0

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Samples: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish coat indicated: 12 by 12 inches and prepared on rigid backing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Installer Qualifications: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: ASTM E 119.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cementitious materials to Project site in original packages, containers, or bundles, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name, and lot number.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, and dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, and damage from construction traffic and other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements, General: Comply with requirements of referenced plaster application standards and recommendations of plaster manufacturer for environmental conditions before, during, and after plaster application.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Provide heat and protection, temporary or permanent, as required to protect each coat of plaster from freezing for at least 24 hours after application. Distribute heat uniformly to prevent concentration of heat on plaster near heat sources; provide deflection or protective screens.
- C. Warm-Weather Requirements: Protect plaster against uneven and excessive evaporation and from strong flows of dry air, both natural and artificial. Apply and cure plaster as required by climatic and job conditions to prevent dry out during cure period. Provide suitable coverings, moist curing, barriers to deflect sunlight and wind, or combinations of these, as required.
- D. Exterior Plaster Work: Do not apply plaster when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- E. Exterior Plaster Work: Protect plaster against freezing when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F by heating materials and providing temporary protection and heat as required by ACI 306R.
- F. Protect contiguous work from soiling and moisture deterioration caused by plastering. Provide temporary covering and other provisions necessary to minimize harmful spattering of plaster on other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 1. Metal Accessories:
    - a. Dale/Incor Industries, Inc.
    - b. Fry Reglet Corporation
    - c. Gordon, Inc.
    - d. MM Systems Corp.
    - e. United States Gypsum Co.

- f. Western Metal Lath Co.
- 2. Stucco:
  - a. Florida Stucco Corp.
  - b. CSR Rinker
  - c. United States Gypsum

## 2.2 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
    - b. Dale/Incor.
    - c. Marino/Ware; Division of Ware Industries, Inc.
    - d. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
  - 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath:
    - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
    - b. Configuration: Self-furring
- B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper
  - 1. Provide paper-backed lath for all lath locations.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required. Zinc alloy or plastic components, contractor's option.
  - 1. Zinc-Alloy Components: ASTM B 69, 99 percent pure zinc.
- B. Stucco Accessories: As indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corporation
    - a. Material: extruded aluminum
    - b. Profile: As indicated.
    - c. Finish: Primed.
  - 2. Corner Reinforcement: Expanded, large-mesh, diamond-metal lath fabricated from zinc alloy or welded-wire mesh fabricated from 0.0475-inch- diameter, zinc-coated (galvanized) wire and specially formed to reinforce external corners of portland cement plaster on exterior exposures while allowing full plaster encasement.

3. Cornerbeads: Small nose cornerbeads fabricated from the following metal, with expanded flanges of large-mesh diamond-metal lath allowing full plaster encasement.
  - a. Zinc Alloy: Minimum 0.0207 inch thick.
4. Casing Beads: Square-edged style, with expanded flanges of the following material:
  - a. Zinc Alloy: Minimum 0.0207 inch thick.
5. Curved Casing Beads: Square-edged style, fabricated from aluminum coated with clear plastic, preformed into curve of radius indicated.
6. Control Joints: Prefabricated of material and type indicated below:
  - a. Zinc Alloy: Minimum 0.0207 inch thick.
  - b. Two-Piece Type: Pair of casing beads with back flanges formed to provide slip-joint action, adjustable for joint widths from 1/8 to 5/8 inch.
    - 1) Provide removable protective tape on plaster face of control joints.
7. Lath Attachment Devices: Material and type required by ASTM C 1063 for installations indicated.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for fastening metal lath to wood or steel members less than 0.033 inch thick. Generally retain "Wire" Paragraph below. Wire, in various diameters, is used for tying metal lath to framing and supports.

#### 2.5 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Base Coat Cements: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C
- B. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- C. Stucco Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard factory-packaged stucco, including Portland cement, aggregate, coloring agent, and other proprietary ingredients
- D. Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
  1. Color Provide prepackaged (bagged) aggregates containing no chlorides, iron deposits, or any other deleterious materials that would affect appearance or performance of Portland cement plaster.

## 2.6 PLASTER MIXES AND COMPOSITIONS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for base, scratch, and finish-coat mixes as applicable to plaster bases, materials, and other requirements indicated.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Proportion materials for respective base coats in parts by volume per sum of cementitious materials for each method of application and plaster base indicated. Adjust mix proportions to attain workability.
- C. Three-Coat Work over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
  - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).
    - 1) Nominal Thickness: 3/8-inch.
  - b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat (sum of separate volumes of each component material).
    - 1) Nominal Thickness: 3/8-inch.
- D. Two-Coat Work over Concrete Unit Masonry: Base-coat proportions as indicated below:
  - 1. Scratch Coat: 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 4 parts sand aggregate per part of cementitious material.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 3/8-inch.
- E. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes: Proportion materials for finish coats in parts by volume for cementitious materials and parts by volume per sum of cementitious materials to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1-1/2 to 2 parts lime. Use 3 parts sand aggregate per part of cementitious material.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 1/8-inch.

## 2.7 MIXING

- A. Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate materials for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Standards: Comply with ML/SFA 920, "Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring," and with requirements of ASTM C 1063.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, handrails, furnishings, and similar work to comply with details indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable written instructions of lath and furring manufacturer.
- C. Isolation: Where lathing and metal support system abuts building structure and where partition or wall abuts overhead structure, sufficiently isolate from structural movement to prevent transfer of loading from building structure. Install slip- or cushion-type joints to absorb deflections but maintain lateral support.
1. Frame both sides of control joints independently and do not bridge joints with furring and lathing or accessories.

3.3 PREPARATIONS FOR PLASTERING

- A. Clean plaster bases and substrates for direct application of plaster, removing loose material and substances that may impair the Work.
- B. Install temporary grounds and screeds to ensure accurate rodding of plaster to true surfaces; coordinate with scratch-coat work.

3.4 INSTALLING PLASTER ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
1. Install lath-type external corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
  2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Install at locations indicated or, if not indicated, at locations complying with the following criteria and approved by Architect:
1. Alignment: Control joints shall be placed as follows: Vertical surfaces . 144 sq.ft. maximum; horizontal and other non-vertical surfaces . 100 sq.ft. maximum.
  2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet on center.

3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

### 3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. Erection Tolerance:
  1. Location and Plane: Installation tolerances shall be 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
- B. Plaster Application Standard: Apply plaster materials, composition, and mixes to comply with ASTM C 926.
- C. Do not use materials that are caked, lumpy, dirty, or contaminated by foreign materials.
- D. Do not use excessive water in mixing and applying plaster materials.
- E. Flat Surface Tolerances: Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed at any location on surface.
- F. Sequence plaster application with installation and protection of other work so that neither will be damaged by installation of other.
- G. Plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground, unless otherwise indicated. Where interior plaster is not terminated at metal frame by casing beads, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
- H. Corners: Make internal corners and angles square; finish external corners flush with corner beads on interior work, square and true with plaster faces on exterior work.
- I. Number of Coats: Apply plaster of composition indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
  1. Two Coats: Over the following plaster base:
    - a. Concrete Unit Masonry.
  2. Three Coats: Over the following plaster base:
    - a. Wire lath.
- J. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply finish coats to comply with PCA Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) Manual, and the following requirements:
  1. All Areas: sand finish.
- K. Curing: Moist-cure plaster base and finish coats to comply with ASTM C 926, including written instructions for time between coats and curing in "Annex A2 Design Considerations."



3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, replace, repair, and point up plaster as necessary to accommodate other work. Repair cracks and indented surfaces. Point-up finish plaster surfaces around items that are built into or penetrate plaster surfaces. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, excessive pinholes, and similar defects. Repair or replace work as necessary to comply with required visual effects.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Remove temporary covering and other provisions made to minimize spattering of plaster on other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not to be plastered. Repair surfaces stained, marred or otherwise damaged during plastering work. When plastering work is completed, remove unused materials, containers, equipment, and plaster debris.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure plaster work is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.8 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 09290 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch
2. Long Edges: Tapered

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes: As indicated.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: Types as recommended by panel manufacturer(s) for applications indicated.

2.4 TEXTURE FINISHES:

A. Water-based, job-mixed, aggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.

1. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
2. Texture: Light splatter.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Acoustical Sealant: ASTM C 834; ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: ASTM C 834; non-sag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.

2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
- D. Auxiliary Materials: ASTM C 1002 for steel drill screws. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
  1. Provide control joints in the following locations:
    - a. Partitions and Furring:
      - 1) Install control joints in partitions and wall furring runs exceeding 30 feet.
      - 2) Space control joints not more than 30 feet on center.
      - 3) Install control joints in furred assemblies where control joints occur in base exterior wall.
- F. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
  1. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to level 4 according to ASTM C 840.

### 3.2 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to: discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to: fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09290



## SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Acoustical ceiling tile.
  2. Exposed grid suspension systems.
  3. Perimeter and trim Accessories.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Ceiling Panels: Set of 12-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- C. Maintenance Data: For ceiling panels and grid.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
1. Ceiling Panels: Obtain through one source from a single manufacturer.
  2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
    - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.



#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As Indicated on the Finish List, Or Equal.
- B. Products of the following manufacturers are acceptable, providing their products equal or exceed the quality specified; and they can provide products of the type, size, function, and arrangement required.
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 3. United States Gypsum Company.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As Indicated on the Finish List.
- B. Suspension systems shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM C 635 for dimensional tolerances, coatings and finishes, and load carrying capabilities. Individual component deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span.
- C. Finishes and Colors: Provide hot-dipped galvanized finish G-60 on all ceiling suspension components. Exposed surfaces of suspension system components shall receive white baked-on enamel paint.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
  - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, non-bleeding gunnable sealant complying with requirement specified in Section 07 92 00, Sealants and Caulking.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  - 1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products:
  - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
    - a. Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
    - c. Tremco Quart Acoustical Sealant 333.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
  - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 09670 . FLUID APPLIED FLOORING

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Fluid applied seamless flooring.
2. Joint, edge, and termination strips.
3. Prior to installation of structural floor slab, advise [General Contractor] [Construction Manager], in writing, of all requirements of concrete substrate regarding finish, level tolerance, and curing; see INSPECTION in Part 3.
4. Locate all flexible joints required. See submittals below.
5. Accessories necessary for complete installation.

**B. Related Sections:**

1. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Section 03300.
  - a. Concrete sub-floor to be level (maximum variation not to exceed ¼ inch in 10 feet) and to have a steel troweled finish. No curing agents or other additives which could prevent bonding should be used unless the mechanical surface preparation method completely removes the curing agent residue or sealer.
  - b. Slabs on grade must have an efficient puncture resistant vapor barrier placed directly under the slab.
2. Sealants: Section 07920.
3. Gypsum Drywall: Section 09250.
4. Adjacent floor finishes: Division 9.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

The publications listed below from a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

**A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:**

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| C-307 | Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.  |
| C-501 | Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser.  |
| C-531 | Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing. |

- C-579 Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfaces.
- C-580 Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing.
- C-884 Test Method for Thermal Compatibility Between Concrete and an Epoxy Resin Overlay.
- D-570 Water Absorption of Plastics.
- D-695 Compression Properties of Rigid Plastic.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Epoxy Resin Flooring specified under this section is referenced on the drawings as Epoxy Flooring

### 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System shall be a 90-125 mils thick epoxy surfacing with chemical and UV resistant epoxy grout and aliphatic low odor 90% solids urethane sealer.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit 6 by 6 inch cured samples of flooring system indicating color combination and non-skid properties. Approved samples will be used during installation for product match.
- B. Certified Test: Submit two copies of suppliers/ manufacturers written certification that flooring system meets or exceeds required properties.
- C. Manufacturers Application Instructions: Submit descriptive data and specific recommendations for mixing, application, curing including any precautions of special handling instructions required to comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- D. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be furnished showing installation of cove base and termination details, and details at floor material transitions and where adjoining equipment.
  - 1. Locate and provide detailing for flexible joints required for flooring in area of installation.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit current copies of the flooring manufacturer's printed recommendations on maintenance methods and products. Submit in accordance with Section 01730 - Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials used in the floor surfacing shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Installation shall be performed by an applicator with minimum 3 years experience in work of similar nature and scope. Installer must be approved by the manufacturer of the floor

surfacing materials. The contractor shall furnish a written statement from the manufacturer that the installer is acceptable.

- C. Installer to verify locations of all flexible joints required by the provisions of this Section and by the recommendations of the related material manufacturers.
  - 1. Joint locations may or may not be shown in drawings.
  - 2. Refer to drawings required under SUBMITTALS above.
- D. Installer to keep daily log of the date of installation, room number, type, color, and method of application of product being installed. Log must be available for inspection by the Architect upon request.
- E. Contractor to have proven experience with specified system.
- F. Portable mock-up: Prior to starting application of flooring, provide full scale portable mock-up to establish acceptable quality, durability, and appearance. Mock-up size must not be less than 4 square feet.
  - 1. Acceptable mock-up to be standard of quality for installed work.
  - 2. Unacceptable installed work to be removed and replaced until acceptable. Aesthetically unacceptable but well bonded work may be overlaid or recoated per Manufacturer's instructions if thickness clearances permit.
- G. Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer: Must be acceptable to Architect, and Manufacturer.

#### **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain the ambient room and the floor temperatures at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, or above, for a period extending from 72 hours before, during and after floor installation. Concrete to receive surfacing shall have cured for at least 28 days and shall have been free of water for at least 7 days.
- B. Dew Point: Substrate temperature must be minimum of 5 degrees above dew point prior to, during or up to 24 hours after application of flooring system.
- C. Illumination: Apply flooring system only where a minimum of 30 footcandles exist when measured 3 feet from surface.
- D. Advise other trades of fixtures and fittings not to be installed until flooring is cured and protected.

#### **1.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not scheduled to receive the flooring by masking, or by other means, to maintain these surfaces free of the flooring material.
- B. Provide adequate ventilation and fire protection at all mixing and placing operations. Prohibit smoking or use of spark or flame producing devices within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation.
- C. Provide polyethylene or rubber gloves or protective creams for all workmen engaged in applying products containing epoxy.

#### **1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**



- A. All materials shall be delivered to project site in original manufacturer's sealed containers including type of material, batch numbers, date of manufacture, and pertinent labels intact and legible.
- B. Store materials in dry protected area at a temperature between 60° F to 80° F.
- C. Follow all manufacturer's specific instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Contractor to guarantee work under this Section to be free from defects of material and installation for the duration of the warranty period. Defects occurring during warranty period shall be repaired, in a manner satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One (1) Year.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Specifications and quality of design standard (basis of design) based on Key Resin Company: Key Quartz Chip 100.  
Key Resin Company: 888-943-4532, [www.keyresin.com](http://www.keyresin.com)
- B. System description: Heavy duty, three-component epoxy resin surfacing broadcasted with colored chips, grouted with Key #512 chemical and UV resistant epoxy and sealed with Key #467-HS aliphatic low odor 90% solids urethane (VOC content 100 g/L).
- C. Alternative manufacturers must have as a minimum the standards set forth in this specification and must be preapproved in accordance with project requirements.

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Tile Backboard: See Section 09250 - Gypsum Drywall.
- B. Flexible Membrane: Flexible Epoxy.
- C. Prime Coat: Two component penetrating damp-proof epoxy or moisture vapor control system if required.
- D. Matrix: Matrix-epoxy/aggregate composition.
- E. Grout coat: Two component chemical and UV resistant clear epoxy.
- F. Sealer: Two component chemical and UV resistant, low odor clear urethane.

#### **2.04 MIXING**

- A. Apply resinous flooring to specified physical properties.
- B. Provide slip-resistant, cleanable finish. Samples to be approved by Owner and Architect.

#### **2.05 FINISHES**

- A. Color as selected by Architect or Owner from the manufacturer's standard colors.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-up before installing flooring; see QUALITY ASSURANCE in **PART 1**.
- B. Preparation of Surface:
  - 1. Inspect surfaces to receive flooring and verify that condition is smooth and free from conditions that will adversely affect execution, permanence, or quality of work.
    - a. Remove all projections, all debris detrimental to flooring system, and dirt, oil contaminates, grease, and surface coatings affecting bond.
  - 2. Notify Architect or Owner in writing prior to commencing work of any conditions deemed unsatisfactory for the installation; installation of flooring materials is understood as acceptance of the substrate as satisfactory.
  - 3. Concrete: The General Contractor shall be responsible for hiring an independent testing service to test for moisture content and moisture vapor emission rate; install no flooring over concrete until the concrete has been cured and is sufficiently dry to achieve permanence with flooring as determined by material manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture tests.
    - a. Effectively remove concrete laitance by steel shot blasting or other method approved by flooring manufacturer.
    - b. Concrete slab shall have an efficient puncture-resistant moisture vapor barrier 10 mils thick minimum placed directly under the concrete slab (for slab on grade). Do not use vapor barrier manufactured with recycled material. Testing must be done to verify that the moisture vapor emission rate of the slab does not exceed that as recommended by the manufacturer at time of installation of the flooring or at any future date. Moisture vapor emission and moisture content testing must conform with the requirements of ASTM F-1869-11 (Calcium Chloride Test) and ASTM F-2170-11 (Relative Humidity Probe Test). If any test result shows excessive levels of moisture content or vapor emission rate, apply manufacturer's recommended moisture vapor emission control material.
    - c. Treat cracks in concrete using manufacturer's recommended practice. Rout out crack and fill with rigid epoxy; Reinforce crack with fiberglass cloth. Refer to section 3.02.B. Crack isolation membrane treatment may be alternative treatment, consult with manufacturer for recommendations.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install all floor materials in strict conformance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Crack Repair: Option #1: Route out all cracks (larger than 1/16+ width) and fill with Key Crack Filler or other material approved by Manufacturer of floor materials. Use 12+18+ wide fiberglass cloth to reinforce crack. Option #2: After filling crack, apply Key #580 Flexible Epoxy across the crack a minimum width of 24 inches at a spread rate of 50 square feet per gallon to achieve 32-40 mils dry film thickness over the crack and allow to cure. [Optional reinforcement: Lightly press 24+36+ wide fiberglass mesh onto surface of wet Key #580, or apply Key #502 Primer to cured membrane. Imbed fiberglass mesh into wet primer and saturate with additional Key #502 Primer.]

- C. Prime entire surface with Key #502 Epoxy at minimum 10 mils thickness and broadcast colored quartz to excess, allow to cure. Sweep and vacuum excess. If using moisture vapor control system Key Epocon SL, fill cracks with Key Epocoat and apply system prior to installation of crack isolation membrane.
- D. Apply Key #515 epoxy grout coat at minimum 20-25 mils and broadcast colored chips (flake) to excess (100% coverage) as recommended by manufacturer. Allow to cure, sweep and vacuum loose chips. Note if partial broadcast is selected: Substitute Key #470 aliphatic polyaspartic for Key #515.
- E. Apply Key #512-LV UV resistant epoxy grout coat at coverage rate of 80-125 square feet per gallon or as required to match approved sample. Note for floor areas exposed to strong UV light or windows: Substitute Key #470 aliphatic polyaspartic for Key #512-LV. Allow to cure. Apply topcoat of Key #467-HS urethane sealer at coverage rate of 450-500 square feet per gallon as required to match approved sample. Allow to cure.
- F. Match finished work to approved samples, uniform in thickness, sheen, color, pattern and texture, free from defects detrimental to appearance.
- G. Apply temporary protection until floor is fully cured. The General Contractor shall protect the finished floor from the time that the sub-contractor completes the work.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following:
  - 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
  - 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
  - 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Environmental Standards: Approved products must meet VOC standards of Zero VOC coatings where specified, a maximum amount of VOC's of 150 g/L for all Interior coatings (except WB Epoxy at 245 g/L) and 200 g/L for all Exterior coatings. Exterior Texture Coating for concrete is excluded.
- C. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
  - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, including back flow assembly and valves.
- D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
  - 1. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions. Include block fillers and primers.

1. **Material List:** Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  2. **Manufacturer's Information:** Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
- B. **Samples:** For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
  2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
- C. **Qualification Data:** For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. **Warranties:** Submit samples of warranties specified.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Environmental Standards:** Approved products must meet VOC standards of Zero VOC coatings where specified, a maximum amount of VOC's of 150 g/L for all Interior coatings (except WB Epoxy at 245 g/L) and 200 g/L for all Exterior coatings. Exterior Texture Coating for concrete is excluded.
- B. **Contractor Qualifications:** Applicators shall be licensed Sub-Contractors, or locally registered Sub-Contractors in Orange County, Florida, skilled in successful applications of the specified products on comparable projects for a minimum of 5 years.
- C. **Manufacturer(s) Qualifications:** Utilize only manufacturers making the specified products as a regular and current production item.
- D. **Pre-construction/Conferences:**
1. Immediately prior to the start of Work for this Section, the Architect, in concert with Owner's representative, shall schedule a meeting with the General Contractor, Painting Sub-Contractor and Paint Manufacturer for the purpose of reviewing all elements necessary for the preparation, application and completion of Work. All deficiencies in substrates shall be noted and corrective action taken prior to commencement of Work.
  2. Project scheduling, phasing, area access and procedures to be employed shall also be discussed.

- E. Sample Finishes: The Architect, in concert with Owner's representative, will designate sample room(s)/space(s) to receive representative complete finishes of each finish required. When acceptable to the Architect and Owner's representative in all respects (substrate preparation, surface moisture content, primer/filler application, finish coat application, mil thicknesses, etc.), these spaces will be used as the basis for acceptability for all other similar finishes and spaces.
- F. Contractor's (Applicator) Acceptance:
  - 1. It is assumed that the Painting Sub-Contractor (Applicator) is best qualified to recognize problems with substrates that could lead to coating failure.
  - 2. The Applicator shall certify acceptance of all substrates prior to the application of any material. The certification shall state that the substrate is acceptable and ready for the finish coating application to begin and that the substrates do not exceed the allowable recommended moisture content.
  - 3. Applicators shall not proceed with the Work until the Work is acceptable and certified as such by the Applicator.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
  - 1. Product name or title of material.
  - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 5. Thinning instructions.
  - 6. Application instructions.
  - 7. Color name and number.
  - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F.

- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply paint in rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

#### 1.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Closeout Submittals: Submit final copies of manufacturer's warranties for each product specified.
- B. Corrections: The Architect, in concert with OCPS, shall be the sole judge of defective work and the level of acceptability. Depending upon the gloss and texture of a particular surface, it may be necessary for the entire surface (wall exposure, ceiling, rail, trim board, etc.) to be recoated to meet acceptable standards.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Compliance: The Painting Sub-Contractor (Applicator) shall provide certification that the specified materials have been installed in the required number of coats, and that they were applied to the minimum coating thicknesses in accordance with the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Warranty Requirements:
  - 1. Project Warranty: General Project Warranty shall be as stated in Division 01 of the Specifications.
  - 2. Paint Manufacturer's Warranty: In addition to other warranties, the paint Manufacturer shall provide product warranties standard with the manufacturer of each product specified. Manufacturer shall warrant all exterior paint finishes for labor and materials against cracking and fading for a minimum of ten (10) years.
  - 3. Unless otherwise stated, duration of all warranties shall begin on the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. The Paint Manufacturer's Representative shall inspect the job and provide an approval signature at each painting phase (substrate inspection, primer coat application, first finish coat application, final finish coat application, etc...). A signed document shall be provided at Project Closeout certifying that the Manufacturer accepts the work with assurance that the Contractor has taken all the necessary steps to provide a satisfactory finished product.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Immediately prior to Final Completion, provide Owner with a voucher to purchase paint at later date instead of getting cans of attic stock that will expire.
- B. This stock shall be designated for use by Owner only, after completion of the Project and shall not be used for repair or touch-up during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements
  1. Colorwheel Paints
  2. Duron
  3. Glidden Professional
  4. M.A. Bruder and Sons, Inc (MAB Paints)
  5. Porter Paint Company
  6. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburg Paints)
  7. Richard~~g~~ Paint Manufacturing Company
  8. Sherwin-Williams Company

2.2 ALLOWABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Products other than those named in Acceptable Manufacturers and Specific Products above may be substituted when in conformance with individual requirements stated in Component Characteristics, Division 01 substitution requirements and approved by OCPS Standards and Design.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
  1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.



- C. Colors: Match nearby existing finishes where paint is being applied.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
  - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
  - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

C. Surface Preparation:

1. Prior to starting Work, the Applicator shall certify acceptance of all substrates.
2. Carefully follow the paint manufacturer's recommendations for minimum surface acceptability and the recommendations of recognized trade associations.
3. In general, substrates shall be dry, clean and slightly rough. Surfaces to be painted shall be free of dirt, oil, release agents, grease, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, laitance and other surface imperfections and contaminants or any substance which may adversely affect the performance of the coating before the application process begins.
4. The paint manufacturer shall assist the Paint Contractor with prearranged site visits during surface preparation or product application phases of the job to assure the quality of the work meets all plans, specifications, or applicable standards. Site Visit Reports are required for all visits to the job by Manufacturer's representatives. Any deviations to the specifications must be included in the Site Visit Report and sent to the General Contractor and/or CM, Architect and Owner. With the proper completion of the Site Visit Reports, the likelihood is increased that the manufacturer's products will be applied in a proper manner, consistent with and in accordance with label and/or data sheet directions and the written specification which may have been established for the job by other than the paint manufacturer. These Site Visit Reports will be furnished free of charge as a courtesy of the paint manufacturer.
5. Inspections for pH will be required by paint manufacturer on all masonry and concrete surfaces and will be documented on approved inspection forms on the behalf of Owner. Acceptable range shall be 8.0 pH to 9.0 pH. Surfaces will be inspected for proper pH levels prior to the application of any primers, sealers or paint coatings. Inspections for DFT and wet film thickness will also be required by paint manufacturer and will be documented on approved inspections forms on the behalf of Owner. Copies will be given to Owner and/or Project Manager.
6. Exterior caulks and/or sealants shall not be applied until primers and/or sealers have been properly applied.
7. Painting Contractor shall be responsible to see that all surface rust and mill scale is removed in accordance with the Steel Structures Painting Council. This process should be performed to a minimum of SSPC-SP-2, Hand Tool Cleaning or SSPC-SP-3, Power Tool Cleaning.
8. Sand new wood and metal surfaces to roughen surfaces prior to the application of primer. Glossy and semi-glossy surfaces shall receive similar attention prior to application of finish coat when repainting.
9. Concrete, masonry, stucco, EIFS, plaster and similar surfaces shall be permitted to cure properly for 28 days, minimum, prior to application, unless specifically stated on the product data sheet, no exceptions allowed. Surfaces shall be checked with an electronic moisture meter for maximum allowable moisture content prior to application.
10. Concrete, masonry, stucco, EIFS, plaster and similar surfaces shall be pressure cleaned with minimum 2500 psi, 8+wide pattern water stream prior to the application of elastomeric systems. Surface shall then be water-bead tested to assure that contaminants have been removed. Note: Surfaces should be allowed to dry a minimum of 48 hours prior to priming or painting.
11. Shellac-based knot sealers shall be used over knots and resinous areas in wood prior to the application of primer.

12. Apply elastomeric patching compound to cracked stucco and concrete surfaces prior to applying elastomeric coating. Application of sealants or exterior caulking to cracked stucco and concrete surfaces is unacceptable.
  13. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  14. In general, substrates shall be dry, clean and slightly rough. Surfaces to be painted shall be free of dirt, oil, release agents, grease, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, laitance and other surface imperfections and contaminants or any substance which may adversely affect the performance of the coating before the application process begins.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.3 COMPATIBILITY

- A. Materials shall be applied as one unified system, i.e. surface preparation, primer, second coat and third coat, all compatible products, each dependent upon the other, and as recommended by the coating manufacturer for a particular finish on a particular surface. Likewise, coating materials and equipment shall be compatible in use; finish coats shall be compatible with prime coats; prime coats shall be compatible with the surface to be coated; tools and equipment and the method of application shall be compatible with the coating to be applied.
- B. Thinners, if any, shall be only those recommended for that purpose by the manufacturer of the material to be thinned.
- C. Coating materials selected for systems for each type of surface shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Environmental Conditions: Adhere to strict conformance of paint manufacturer's written instructions with regard to temperature, humidity and moisture content requirements.
  2. Ensure that exterior caulks and/or sealants have not been applied until primers and/or sealers have been properly applied.
  3. Do not apply finishes over UL door and frame labels.
  4. Concrete, cement plaster (stucco), EIFS and CMU shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to the application of any primers, finishes or coatings (including elastomerics). Concrete includes cast-in-place, pre-cast, tilt-wall, composite insulating panels and the like. Ensure that inspections for ~~W~~et Film

Thickness+(WFT) and %Dry Film Thickness+(DFT) are completed and approved as per Par. 3.2.E.

5. Topcoats shall not be applied over inadequately cured primers.
6. Apply each coat in the dry film thickness as recommended by the coating manufacturer.
7. Coating thickness is based on the recommended WFT and DFT as listed on product data sheet. Ensure that inspections for pH are completed and approved on all masonry and concrete surfaces prior to application of any primers, sealers or painting coatings.
8. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

B. Proper Sequence and Scheduling:

1. Slightly vary the color of succeeding coats.
2. Allow sufficient time between successive coats for proper drying, in accordance to the manufacturer's written instructions.
3. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Coatings shall be solid, continuous and producing pinhole-free surfaces.
4. If undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, at no additional cost to Owner, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
5. Topcoats shall not be applied over inadequately cured primers.

3.5 REPAINTING OVER EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Surfaces previously painted with alkyd finish coats shall be primed with a tintable alkyd-based primer intended to bond latex or acrylic topcoats.
- B. Surfaces previously painted with a latex or acrylic-based paint generally require no primer.
- C. Typically, one finish coat is all that is required for coverage over correctly tinted primers.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
  1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
  - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.8 EXTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS

Substrate	Cts.	Glidden Professional	Sherwin-Williams Co.	Color Wheel Paints
Stucco (Elastomeric Waterproofing System) [Min. Total 13.5 mils DFT]  [System E-5]	1st	Concrete Coatings Bond-Prep Pigmented Bonding Primer Conditioner 3030-1200 (apply to achieve min. 3.6 mils DFT)	Loxon Acrylic Primer A24W300 (apply to achieve min. 3.6 mils DFT)	1240 Flex Lox Exterior Coating (apply to achieve min. 3.6 mils DFT)
	2nd	DECRA-FLEX 300 Exterior Elastomeric Coatings . 2260 Smooth (apply to achieve min, 10.0 mils DFT)	SherLastic Elastomeric A5 Series (apply to achieve min, 10.0 mils DFT)	1200 Everlastic Elastomeric Coating (apply to achieve min, 10.0 mils DFT)
	3rd	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required

3.9 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR RE-PAINTING SYSTEMS WHERE DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE:

Substrate	Cts.	Glidden Professional	Sherwin-Williams Co.	Color Wheel Paints
Acrylic over Alkyd (Acrylic Gloss) [Min. Total 6.4 mils DFT]	1st	Touch-up prime as required (apply to achieve min. 2.2 mils DFT)	Touch-up prime as required (apply to achieve min. 2.2 mils DFT)	1635 Aquatec Industrial Acrylic Primer (apply to achieve min. 2.2 mils DFT)

[System IE -1]	2nd	DEVFLEX Acrylic 4208QD <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>	Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic B66-300 Series <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>	1600 Aquatec Indus- trial Acrylic Enamel <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>
	3rd	Devflex Acrylic 4208QD, if required for cove. <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>	Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic B66-300 Series <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>	1600 Aquatec Indus- trial Acrylic Enamel <i>(apply to achieve min. 2.1 mils DFT)</i>

END OF SECTION 09900



## SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Cellular glass
    - b. Flexible elastomeric
    - c. Mineral fiber
  - 2. Insulating cements
  - 3. Adhesives
  - 4. Mastics
  - 5. Sealants
  - 6. Factory-applied jackets
  - 7. Field-applied jackets
  - 8. Tapes
  - 9. Securements
  - 10. Corner angles

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control inspection reports.
- C. Certificate of Warranty from Installing Contractor on exterior installed components.

#### 1.3 Warranty

- A. Installing Contractor shall provide a minimum 10-year parts and labor inclusive warranty on exterior installed insulation. Warranty shall include all cost included to repair insulation and or other materials due to defective installation.



#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Products:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap
    - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap
- C. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board
    - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
    - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas
    - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board
    - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board
    - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series
- D. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
1. Products:

- a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
- b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas
- c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations
- d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board
- e. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW
- f. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt

### 2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products:

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
- c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

### 2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products:

- a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal
- b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive
- c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75
- d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25
- f. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear
- g. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates: Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40
- f. Vimasco Corporation; 749

- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
- 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45
- c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
- e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444
- f. Vimasco Corporation; 750

2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Polyguard; Alumaguard 60.
    - b. Or approved equal.

## 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm)
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm)
  - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm)
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width
  - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal.
- B. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
  - 2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - 3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- C. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
  - 2. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
  - 3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- D. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
  - 2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - 3. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- E. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
  - 1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

- F. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- G. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- H. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

## 2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.2 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation with tightly butted joints free of voids and gaps. Vapor barriers shall be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.



- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  1. Vibration-control devices
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps
  3. Nameplates and data plates
  4. Manholes
  5. Handholes
  6. Cleanouts

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
  2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

### 3.4 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from

- insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
  - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (50 mm) o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
  - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

### 3.5 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Secure single-layer insulation with bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

- C. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least **3 inches (75 mm)**. Secure inner layer with **0.062-inch (1.6-mm)** wire spaced at **12-inch (300-mm)** intervals. Secure outer layer with bands at **12-inch (300-mm)** intervals.
- D. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of insulating cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- F. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- G. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- H. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at **6 inches (150 mm)** o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- I. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of same insulation material and thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least **1 inch (25 mm)**, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
  - 5. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

J. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
2. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

K. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
5. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

L. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

M. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

- insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least **2 inches (50 mm)** over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

N. Special Installation Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Insulation:

1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - a. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - b. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - c. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - d. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
3. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - a. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - b. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.



### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
  - 1. Apply two finish coats of interior, flat, latex-emulsion size over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by County Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
  - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
  - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe,
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.
- C. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

### 3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: **Flexible elastomeric 1 inch (25 mm)** thick.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, supply, return and outdoor air
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts
  - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  - 3. Metal ducts exposed within an air conditioned storage space
  - 4. Factory-insulated flexible ducts
  - 5. Factory-insulated plenums and casings
  - 6. Flexible connectors
  - 7. Vibration-control devices
  - 8. Factory-insulated access panels and doors

3.11 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply, Return-Air and outside air Duct and Plenum Insulation (non mechanical room): Mineral-fiber blanket, 2.2 inches 0.75-lb/cu. Ft (R=6 minimum) nominal density.
- B. Exposed/Outdoor, Supply, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Flexible Elastomeric Mechanical Insulation, 3.0 inches 0.75-lb/cu. Ft (R=8 minimum) nominal density. Provide Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacketing over duct.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Piping, Concealed:
  - 1. Aluminum, **stucco embossed, 0.016 inch** thick.

END OF SECTION 15080



SECTION 15500 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings
3. Mechanical sleeve seals
4. Sleeves
5. Escutcheons
6. Grout
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases
9. Supports and anchorages

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

#### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

#### 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
  - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.



- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazeing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
  1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
  2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement

### 3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors
- H. Cure placed grout

END OF SECTION 15500

SECTION 15529 - HANGERS & SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers
  - 3. Metal framing systems
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts
  - 5. Fastener systems
  - 6. Equipment supports
- B. See Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts for additional duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems
- B. Welding certificates

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc
  2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports
  3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
  4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
  5. Empire Industries, Inc
  6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co
  7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc
  8. Grinnell Corp
  9. GS Metals Corp
  10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
  11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc
  12. PHS Industries, Inc
  13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc
  14. Tolco Inc
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
  2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div
  3. GS Metals Corp
  4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd
  5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  6. Tolco Inc
  7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd

- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
  2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co
  3. PHS Industries, Inc
  4. Pipe Shields, Inc
  5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc
  6. Value Engineered Products, Inc
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hilti, Inc
    - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head
    - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC
    - e. Powers Fasteners
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
    - b. Empire Industries, Inc
    - c. Hilti, Inc
    - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head
    - e. MKT Fastening, LLC
    - f. Powers Fasteners

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).



2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg)
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg)
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg)
  8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricates from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15529

## SECTION 15553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
1. Equipment nameplates
  2. Equipment markers
  3. Equipment signs
  4. Access panel and door markers
  5. Pipe markers
  6. Duct markers
  7. Valve tags

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
1. Data:
    - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
    - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
    - c. Labels of tested compliances.
  2. Location: Accessible and visible.
  3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
  2. Data:
    - a. Name and plan number
    - b. Equipment service
    - c. Design capacity
    - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
  3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (64 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
  2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
  3. Thickness: [1/16 inch (1.6 mm)] [1/8 inch (3.2 mm)], unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

## 2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
  3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
  4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
  5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

- B. Pretension Pipe Markers: Precoiled semi rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
  - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
  - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

## 2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

## 2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
  - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick brass.
  - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.



### 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
  2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
  3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
  4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
  5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
    - d. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    - e. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    - f. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    - g. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    - h. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    - i. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

- a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
  - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
    - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

### 3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
  2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
  3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
  4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide, lapped at least 3 inches (75 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

### 3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
  2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
  3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
  4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
  1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. 1-1/2 inches square
  2. Valve-Tag Color:
    - a. Yellow

3. Letter Color:
  - a. Black

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.
- B. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15553



SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal, rectangular ducts and fittings for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa).
- B. This section also includes Fabric Air Dispersion products.
- C. See Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
  - 1. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  - 2. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance:
  - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
  - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- 1. Protect fabric air dispersion systems from damage during shipping, storage and handling.
- 2. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

### 2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches (50 mm) wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- B. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- E. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

## 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
  - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
  - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

## 2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
  - 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
  - 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc
    - b. Nexus Inc
    - c. Ward Industries, Inc



- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc or approved equal.
  - 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2-inch wg (500-Pa) pressure class.
  - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. All Ducts.
  - 1. Supply Ducts: 3-inch wg (500 Pa) METAL
  - 2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg (250 Pa) METAL
  - 3. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg (250 Pa) METAL

#### 3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- C. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- E. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

- J. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- L. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- M. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- N. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."

### 3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
  - 1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg (500 Pa), seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

### 3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m) and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

END OF SECTION 15815

## SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Volume dampers
2. Turning vanes
3. Duct-mounting access doors
4. Flexible connectors
5. Flexible ducts
6. Duct accessory hardware

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-mounting access doors

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

## 2.3 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc
    - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc
    - c. Greenheck
    - d. McGill AirFlow Corporation
    - e. Nailor Industries Inc
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
    - a. Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with two sash locks.
    - b. Up to 18 Inches (450 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches[ with outside and inside handles].

- d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm) and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch (25-mm) thickness. Include cam latches.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc. or approved equal
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

## 2.4 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories as follows:
  - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
  - 2. Downstream from volume dampers[, turning vanes,] and equipment.
  - 3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.

4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
  5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- E. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
  2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
  3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
  4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
  5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
  6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- F. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- G.
- H. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 16050 – ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  3. Sleeve seals.
  4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
  5. So that underground raceways that extend under the building grade slab are routed clear of footings, grade beams and similar including drainage provisions and the work of other trades. Where the number of sweeps or bends exceeds practical limits, furnish and install hand holes, manholes and similar appurtenances to facilitate the pulling in of cables.
  6. So that raceways run "overhead" are located at elevations and in such a manner that does not interfere with the work of other trades or restrict proper use and access of the area or space in which the raceway is located. In particular locate circuitry to Connector Strips at a suitable elevation above the catwalks.



- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- I. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- J. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 16050



SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 3/0 stranded.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: copper-clad steel  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 20'.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for #10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits.
  3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
  - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
  - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 16060





## SECTION 16072 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of component used.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of 5 times the applied force.
- B. All supports shall be Galvanized Steel.

- C. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly, and provide finish suitable for the environment in which installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
    - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
    - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - i. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.
- E. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- F. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- G. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- H. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti, Inc.
      - 4) ITW Construction Products.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 6) Powers Fasteners.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

### 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, unless requirements in this Section or applicable Code are stricter.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by Code:
  1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. To Steel: [Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts] [Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69] [Spring-tension clamps].

6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
  1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
  2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)."

END OF SECTION 16072

## SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 2. Warning labels and signs.
  - 3. Equipment identification labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

#### 2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 70 E and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."
  - 3. PPE Personnel protection equipment labels identifying level of hazard and the required protective items as prescribed by NEC 70 E.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply [self-adhesive warning labels]. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label]. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    - c. Transformers.
    - d. Motor-control centers.
    - e. Disconnect switches.
    - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - g. Motor starters.



- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Power transfer equipment.
- j. Contactors.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.

END OF SECTION 16075

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS & CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, THHW and other insulation types as required based on the environment to which the conductor will be subjected.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
  - 6. IIsco
  - 7. NSI Industries – “Polaris Taps”
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- D. Where required due to limitations on the “approved termination devices” provided with equipment (approved for use by the AHJ, the contractor shall provided “transition boxes” and connectors to allow for the reduction of conductor size (oversized to account for voltage drop) to occur without voiding warranties or violating code limitations on wire bending space, clearance or cross sectional area limits.

## 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  2. Calpico, Inc.
  3. Metraflex Co.
  4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  2. Pressure Plates: Plastic, include two for each sealing element.
  3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports".
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

### 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- D. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- E. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- G. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- H. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- I. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services] for compliance with requirements.
  2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16120

## SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS & BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.



2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-80-PVC unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

## 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Weatherproof, While-in-use Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R, hinged, cord-opening gasket, lockable, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Conduit: 80-PVC.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Conduit: 80-PVC.
  2. Boxes and Enclosures: RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-80-PVC.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
- H. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- J. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

- K. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
  2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
  3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

END OF SECTION 16130



SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES & CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
  - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

### D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

## 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Moeller Electric Corporation.
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
5. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with [5]-mA trip sensitivity.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.



- D. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- G. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
  - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
  - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
  - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 16410

SECTION 16442 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
    - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 3. Field quality-control test reports.
  - 4. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
    - a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
    - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - d. Square D.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface mounted cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor or other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R
  - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
- B. Phase and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
  - 1. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
- D. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Rating:
  - 1. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device

allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

### 2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

Not used.

### 2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
  - 3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - a. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - b. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
    - c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

### 2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.
- C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Work Electrical Supports."
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- H. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- I. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- J. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 16442

SECTION 16461 - DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS (600 V AND LESS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
  - 1. Distribution transformers.
  - 2. Buck-boost transformers.
  - 3. Control and signal transformers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Wiring and connection diagrams.
- C. Output Settings Reports: Record of tap adjustments specified in Part 3.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with IEEE C 57.12.91.
- C. Energy-Efficient Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Certified as meeting NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels when tested according to NEMA TP 2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acme Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
  - 2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.; a division of Eaton Corp.
  - 3. Controlled Power Co.
  - 4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
  - 5. Federal Pacific Transformer Company; Division of Electro-Mechanical Corp.
  - 6. GE Electrical Distribution & Control.
  - 7. Hammond Co.; Matra Electric, Inc.
  - 8. Magnetek Power Electronics Group.
  - 9. Micron Industries Corp.
  - 10. Myers Power Products, Inc.
  - 11. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 12. Sola/Hevi-Duty Electric.
  - 13. Square D/Groupe Schneider NA.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.
  - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  - 2. Coil Material: Copper.

### 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Provide transformers that are internally braced to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- C. Cores: One leg per phase.
- D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
  2. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250
  3. Finish Color: Gray
- E. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- F. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.
- G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- I. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
  2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- J. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

#### 2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.
- B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
1. Finish Color: Gray

#### 2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty, complying with NEMA ST 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.
- B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide at least 50 percent spare capacity above connected peak load.

#### 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 5 percent. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Adjust buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION 16461

SECTION 16511 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
  2. Emergency lighting units.
  3. Exit signs.
  4. Lighting fixture supports.
  5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- B. See Division 13 Section "Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems employing low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
- C. See Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
- D. See Division 16 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
- E. See Division 16 Section "Stage Lighting" for theatrical lighting fixtures and their controls.
- F. See Division 16 Section "Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools.

Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
  - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least [0.125 inch (3.175 mm)] minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
    - b. UV stabilized.
  - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 15 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
  - 1. Air Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
  - 2. Heat Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
  - 3. Combination Heat Removal and Air Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air supply units.
  - 4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
  - 5. Static Fixture: Air supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.

## 2.3 BALLASTS

- A. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
  - 1. Sound Rating: A.
  - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
  - 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
  - 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
  - 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.

- B. Electromagnetic Ballasts for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
  - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- C. Ballasts for Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.
- D. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures with Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Electronic type.
  - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
  - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
- E. Ballasts for Bi-Level Controlled Lighting Fixtures with Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Electronic type.
  - 1. Operating Modes: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated lamp between high- and low-level and off.
    - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
    - b. Low-Level Operation: 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  - 2. Ballast shall provide equal current to each lamp in each operating mode.
  - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated.
- F. Ballasts for Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
  - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  - 3. Sound Rating: A.
  - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
  - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
  - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
  - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
  - 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

- G. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures with Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Electronic type.
1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
  3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
- H. Internal-Type Emergency Fluorescent Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
  3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
- I. Electromagnetic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- J. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Sound Rating: A.
  3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 15 percent.
  4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
  5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
  6. Power Factor: .90 or higher.

7. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
  8. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.
- K. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type, with solid-state igniter/starter. Igniter-starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.
1. Instant-Restrike Device: Integral with ballast, or solid-state potted module, factory installed within fixture and compatible with lamps, ballasts, and mogul sockets up to 150 W.
    - a. Restrike Range: 105- to 130-V ac.
    - b. Maximum Voltage: 250-V peak or 150-V ac RMS.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F (Minus 40 deg C).
  3. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce average lamp life.

## 2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
  2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

## 2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
  2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 Rapid-Start low-mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Rated 32 W maximum, nominal length 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 Rapid-Start low-mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start.
  - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, with a minimum CRI 65 , and color temperature 4000K.
- F. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000K.
- G. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80 , and color temperature 4000K.

2.7 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage (2.68 mm)].
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, [12 gage (2.68 mm)].



- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## 2.8 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Comply with UL 1598 listing requirements.
  - 1. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
  - 2. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
  - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

COALITION FOR THE HOMELESS  
DEFICIENCY REPAIRS

INTERIOR LIGHTING  
SECTION 16511

END OF SECTION 16511

INTERIOR LIGHTING  
R+B 12002.031

16511- 9  
PERMIT DOCUMENTS



SECTION 323119 . METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 . GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal Fences
2. Swing Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For products indicated

B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates

- a. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing and mounting attachment details

C. Samples: For fence material

- a. Provide samples 12 inches in length for linear materials.

D. Delegated-Design submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Quality procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, ~~Structural~~ Welding Code . Aluminum+

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build one full-size mockup of gate, including hardware
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the complete work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 . PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 ~~Quality Requirements~~, to design stairs and railings.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf / ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf ( 0.22 kN ) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. ( 0.093 sq. m )
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not to be assumed to act concurrently
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: Local ambient

## 2.2 ALUMINUM FENCES

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Posts: Extruded aluminum.
  - 1. Line posts: as indicated
  - 2. End and Corner Posts: as indicated
  - 3. Swing Gate Posts: as indicated
- C. Rails: Extruded aluminum
- D. Fasteners: Type 316 stainless steel.
- E. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding

- F. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish 1, no evidence of a welded joint

## 2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Gate configuration: as indicated
- B. Gate Frame Height: as indicated
- C. Gate Opening Width: as indicated
- D. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes.
- E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded
- F. Hardware: As identified by Architect
  - 1. Latches: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate:
    - a. Material: Type 316 stainless steel
  - 2. Hinges: BHMA A 156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use
    - a. Function: 39 . Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
    - b. Material: Type 316 stainless steel

## 2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 5005-H32.
- C. Extruded Bars and Shapes, Including Extruded Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- D. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
  - 1. Provide Standard Weight ( Schedule 40 ) pipe unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specification for metal alloy welded.
  - 1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Nonshrink grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 . EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fences and gates in locations indicated.
- B. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubriacte hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119